



US 20250257146A1

(19) **United States**(12) **Patent Application Publication** (10) **Pub. No.: US 2025/0257146 A1**

AGATSUMA et al.

(43) **Pub. Date:** Aug. 14, 2025(54) **ANTI-TROP2 ANTIBODY-DRUG CONJUGATE**(71) Applicants: **DAIICHI SANKYO COMPANY, LIMITED**, Tokyo (JP); **SAPPRORO MEDICAL UNIVERSITY**, Sapporo-shi (JP)(72) Inventors: **Toshinori AGATSUMA**, Tokyo (JP); **Shu TAKAHASHI**, Tokyo (JP); **Jun HASEGAWA**, Tokyo (JP); **Daisuke OKAJIMA**, Tokyo (JP); **Hiroyuki HAMADA**, Sapporo-shi (JP); **Miki YAMAGUCHI**, Sapporo-shi (JP)(73) Assignees: **DAIICHI SANKYO COMPANY, LIMITED**, Tokyo (JP); **SAPPRORO MEDICAL UNIVERSITY**, Sapporo-shi (JP)(21) Appl. No.: **19/069,955**(22) Filed: **Mar. 4, 2025****Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 17/230,543, filed on Apr. 14, 2021, now abandoned, which is a continuation of application No. 16/256,715, filed on Jan. 24, 2019, now Pat. No. 11,008,398, which is a continuation of application No. 15/821,662, filed on Nov. 22, 2017, now Pat. No. 10,227,417, which is a continuation of application No. 15/187,179, filed on Jun. 20, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,850,312, which is a continuation of application No. PCT/JP2014/006421, filed on Dec. 24, 2014.

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Dec. 25, 2013 (JP) 2013-267548

Publication Classification(51) **Int. Cl.***C07K 16/30* (2006.01)
A61K 31/4745 (2006.01)
A61K 47/68 (2017.01)(52) **U.S. Cl.**CPC *C07K 16/30* (2013.01); *A61K 31/4745* (2013.01); *A61K 47/68037* (2023.08); *A61K 47/6851* (2017.08); *A61K 47/6857* (2017.08); *A61K 47/6859* (2017.08); *A61K 47/6863* (2017.08); *A61K 47/6865* (2017.08); *A61K 47/6869* (2017.08); *A61K 47/6889* (2017.08); *C07K 16/3023* (2013.01); *C07K 16/303* (2013.01); *C07K 16/3046* (2013.01); *C07K 16/3053* (2013.01); *C07K 16/3069* (2013.01); *C07K 2317/24* (2013.01); *C07K 2317/77* (2013.01); *C07K 2317/92* (2013.01)(57) **ABSTRACT**

It is intended to provide an antitumor drug having an excellent therapeutic effect, which is excellent in terms of antitumor effect and safety. There is provided an antibody-drug conjugate in which an antitumor compound represented by the following formula is conjugated to an anti-TROP2 antibody via a linker having a structure represented by the following formula: $-L^1-L^2-L^P-NH-(CH_2)^{n^1}-L^a-(CH_2)^{n^2}-C(=O)-$ wherein the anti-TROP2 antibody is connected to the terminal of L^1 , and the antitumor compound is connected to the carbonyl group of the $-(CH_2)^{n^2}-C(=O)-$ moiety with the nitrogen atom of the amino group at position 1 as a connecting position.

Specification includes a Sequence Listing.

FIG.1

SEQ ID NO: 7: Nucleotide sequence of cTINA1 antibody heavy chain

atgaaacacacctgtggttcttcctcctgtggcagctcccaagatgggtgctgagccagatccag
ttgggcagtcgtggacactggagctgaagaaggcctggagagacagtcaaggatctcctgcaaggcttct
gggtataccttcacaactgtggatgcagtggtgaaaagatgccaggaaagggttgaagtgg
attggcgtggataaacacccactctggagtgcaccaaaaatgcagaagacttcaaggacgggttgg
ttctctttggaaacacctctgcacgcactgcataatttacagataagcaacctaaaaatgaggacacg
actacgtatttctgtgcagatcggtttcgtagtagctactgtacttcgtatgtctggggcgca
gggaccgcggtcacccgtcagctcagccctccaccaaggcccaagcgttcccccgtgcaccctcc
tccaaagagcacccctggccggcacagccgcctggctgcctggtaaggactacttccccgaaccc
gtgaccgtgagctggaaactcaggccctgaccagcggcgtgcacaccttccccgtgtcctgcag
tcctcaggactctactccctcagcagcgtggtagccgtgcctccagcagctggccacccagacc
tacatctgcaacgtgaatcacaagccagcaacaccaagggtggacaagagagatgtgagcccaaact
tgtgacaaaactcacacatgcccacccctgcccagcacctgaactcctgggggaccctcagtc
ctcttccccccaaaaccaaggacacccctcatgtatctccggacccctgaggtcacatgcgtgg
gtggacgtgagccacgaagaccctgaggtcaagtcaactggtagtggacggcgtggaggtgc
aatgccaagacaaaagccccggaggaggcagttacaacacgcacgtacccgggtggtagc
gtcctgcaccaggactggctgaatggcaaggagtacaagtgcacagggttccaaacaaaggcc
gcccccatcgagaaaaccatctccaaagccaaaggccagccccgggaaccacagggttacacc
ccccccatccggaggagatgaccaagaaccaggcgtacccctgacactgectggtagc
cccgacatcgcgtggagtggtggagagcaatggccagcccgagaacaactacaaggacc
cccggtctggactccgcacccgttcccttcttctacagcaagctcacgtggacaaggc
caggcaggcaacgtcttcattgtccgtatgcacggctgtcacaaccactacaccaga
ggcccttcctgtctccggcaaa

Signal sequence (1-57), variable region (58-420), constant region (421-1410)

SEQ ID NO: 8: Amino acid sequence of cTINA1 antibody heavy chain

MKHLWFFLLLVAAPRWVLSQTQLVQSGPELKPKGETVRISCKASGYTFAGTAGMQWVQKMPGKGLKWIGWINT
HSGVPKYAEDFKGRFAFSLETSASTAYLQISNLKNEDTTTYFCARSGFGSSYWYFDVWGAGTAVTVSSASTR
GPSVFPLAPSSKST3GGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVWSN3GALTSGVHTFPALQSSGLYSLSVVTPSSSL
GTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDRVEPKSCDKTHCPCTPAPELLGGPSVLFPPKPKDLMISRTPEVTCVVVD
VSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTI
KAKGQPREPQVTLPSSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTPPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK
LTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

Signal sequence (1-19), variable region (20-140), constant region (141-470)

FIG.2

SEQ ID NO: 9: Nucleotide sequence of cTINA1 antibody light chain
atggtgctgcagacccagggttgtcatctccctgctgtggatctccggcggtacggcgacatt
gtgtatgaccaggacttcacaaattcatgtccacatcagttaggagacagggtcagcatcacctgcaag
gccaggcaggatgtgagtaactgctgttagcctggatcaacagaaaaccaggacaatctcctaaactg
ctgatttactcggcatcctaccgctacactggagtccctgatcgcttactggcagtggatctgg
acggcttcaacttcaccatcagcagttgtgcaggctgaagacctggcagtttattactgtcagcaa
cattatattactccgctcacgttcgggtctgggaccaagctggagctgaaacgggctgtggccgcc
ccctccgtgttcatcttccccccctccgacgagcagctgaagtcggcaccgcctccgtggatgc
ctgctgaataacttctaccccagagaggccaagggtgcagtggaggtggacaacgcctgcagtcc
gggaactcccaggagagcgtgaccgagcaggacagcaaggcacctacgcctgagcagcacc
ctgaccctgagcaaagccgactacgagaaggcacaagggtgtacgcctgaggtgaccaccaggc
ctgagctccccgtcaccaagagcttcaacagggggggagtgt

Signal sequence (1-60), variable region (61-387), constant region (388-702)

SEQ ID NO: 10: Amino acid sequence of cTINA1 antibody light chain
MVLQTQVFISLLWISGAYGDIVMTQSHKFMSTSVCDRVSIITCKASQDVSTAVAWYQQKPGQSPKLLIYSAS
YRYTGVPDRFTGSGSGTAFTFTISSVQAEDLAVYYCQQHYITPLTFGAGTKLELKRAVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQ
LKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYLSSTLTLSKADYEHKVYACEV
THQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

Signal sequence (1-20), variable region (21-129), constant region (130-234)

FIG.3

SEQ ID NO: 11: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-H1

atgaaaacacactgtggttcttccctctgtggcagtcaggatgggtgtgagccaggtgcagctggtg
cagtctggcgccgaagtgaagaaaccaggcgccagcgtgaaggtgtcctgcaaggccagcggctacacctt
accaccgcggcatgcagtgggtgcgcaggctctggacagggcctggaatggatggatggatcaacacc
cacagcggcgtgcccataacgcccaggacttcaagggcagagtgaccatcagcgcggacaccacgcaccc
acagctacactgcagctgagcgcctgaagtcgcaggacaccgcgtgtactactgcgcagaagcggcttc
ggcagcagctactggtaacttcgacgtgtggccaggcaccctcgtgaccgtcagtcagcctccaccaag
ggcccaagcgtcttccccctggcacccctccaaagacgcacactctggggcacagccgcctggctgcctg
gtcaaggactacttccccgaacccgtgaccgtgagctggaaactcaggccctgaccagcggcgtgcacacc
ttccccctgtcctgcagtccctcaggactactccctcagcagcgtgtgaccgtgcccctccagcagcttgc
ggcaccaggacactacatctgcaacgtgaatcacaagcccagcaacaccaagggtggacaagagagttgagoc
aaatcttgtgacaaaactcacacatgcacccaccctgcccagcacctgaactcctgggggaccctcagtc
cttccccccaaaacccaaggacaccctcatgatctcccgaccctcgtgacatgcgtgggtggac
gtgagccacgaagaccctgaggtcaagttcaactggtaactggacggcgtggaggtgcataatgccaagaca
aagccccggaggaggcagttacaacacgcacgtaccgggtggtcagcgtcctcaccgtcctgcaccaggactgg
ctgaatggcaaggagtacaactgcaaggtctccaacaaagccctcccagcccccattcagaaaaaccatctcc
aaagccaaaggccagccccggaaaccacaggtgtacaccctgccccatcccgaggagatgaccaagaac
caggcagcctgacccctgtggcaaggcttctatcccgacatcgcgtggaggatggcaatggc
cagcccgagaacaactacaagaccaccctccctgtggactccgcacggcttcttccttacagcaag
ctcaccctgtggacaagagcaggtggcagcaggcaacgtttctcatgatgcgtgaggctctgcac
aaccactacacccagaagagccctccctgtctccggcaaa

Signal sequence (1-57), variable region (58-420), constant region (421-1410)

SEQ ID NO: 12: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-H1

MKHLWFFLLVAAPRWVLSQVLVQSGAEVKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTAGMQWVRQAPGQGLEWMGWINT
HSGVPKYAEDFKGRVTISADTSTSTAYLQLSSLKSEDTAVYYCARSFGFSSYWYFDVWGQGTIVTVSSASTK
GPSVFPLAPSKSTSGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTWVNNSGALTSGVHTFPAPLQSSGLYSISSLVVTPSSSL
GTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKRVEPKSCDKTHTCPGCPAPEELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDLMISRTPEVTCVVVD
VSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTI
KAKGQPREGPVYTLPSSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGOPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK
LTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

Signal sequence (1-19), variable region (20-140), constant region (141-470)

FIG.4

SEQ ID NO: 13: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-H2

atgaaaacacacctgtggttcttccctctgtggcagctcccagatgggtgctgagccaggtgcagctggtg
cagtctggcgccgaagtgaagaaccaggcgccagcgtgaaggtgtcctgcaaggccagcggctacacctt
accaccgcggcatgcagtgggtgcgccaggctctggacaggccctggaaatggatggatggatggatcaacacc
cacagcggcgtgccccaaatacgccgaggacttcaagggcagagtgaccatcagcctggacaccagcacctcc
accgcctacctgcagctgagcagcctgaagtccgaggacaccgcgtgtactactgcgcgcagaagcggcttc
ggcagcagctactggtaacttcgcgtgtggggccagggcaccctcgtgaccgtcagctcagcctccaccaag
ggcccaagcgtcttccccctggcaccctcccaagagcaccctctggcggcacagccgcctggctgcctq
gtcaaggactacttccccgaaaccgtgaccgtgagctggaaactcaggccgcctgaccagcggcgtgcacacc
ttccccgctgtcctgcagtccctcaggactctactccctcagcagcgtggtgcaccgtgcctccagcagctq
ggcaccaggacactacatctgcacacgtgaatcacaagcccagcaacaccaagggtggacaagagagttgagccc
aatcttgtgacaaaactcacacatgcccaccctgcccagcacctgaactcctggggggaccctcagtcttc
cttccccccaaaacccaaggacaccctcatgatctcccgagccctgaggtcacatgcgtgggtggac
gtgagccacqaagagaccctgaggtcaagttcaactggtaactggacggcgtggaggtgcataatgccaagaca
aagcccccggaggaggcagttacaacacgtaccgggtggtcagcgtccctaccgtcctgcaccaggactgg
ctgaatggcaaggagtacaagtgcacaggcttccaaacaaaggccctcccaagccccatcgagaaaaccatctcc
aaagcccaaaggccagccccgggaaccacacagggtgtacaccctgccccatccgggaggagatgaccaagaac
caggcgtacggctgacccctggtcaaaggcttctatcccgacatcgccgtggaggtggagagcaatggc
cagcccgagaacaactacaagaccaccctcccggtctggactccgacggctcccttcttccctcacagcaag
ctcacccgtggacaagagcagttccgtggcagcaggcaacgtttctcatgctccgtatgcgtgatgaggtctgcac
aaccactacacccagaagagcctccctgtctccggcaaa

Signal sequence (1-57), variable region (58-420), constant region (421-1410)

SEQ ID NO: 14: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-H2

MKHLWFFLLLVAAPRWVLSQVQLVQSGAEVKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTAGMQWVRQAPGQQGLEWMGWINT
HSGVPKYAEDFKGRVTISLDTSTSTAYLQLSSLKSEDTAVYYCARSGFGSSYWYFDVGQGTIVTVSSASTK
GPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVWNNSALTSVHFTPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTPSSSL
GTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKRVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRPEVTCVVVD
VSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTIS
KAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK
LTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

Signal sequence (1-19), variable region (20-140), constant region (141-470)

FIG.5

SEQ ID NO: 15: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-H3

atgaaacacactgtggttcttccctctgtggcagctccagatgggtgctgagccagatccagctggtg
cagtctggcgccgaagtgaagaaaaccggcgagagcgtgaaggtgttcgtcaaggccagcggctacacctt
accacccggcatgcagtgggtcagcagatgcgtggcaaggccctggatggatggctggatcaacacc
cacagcggcgtgcccaaatacgcggaggacttcaagggcagagtgaccttcagcctggacaccaggcacctcc
accgcctacctgcagctgagcagctgaagtccgaggacaccgcgtgtactactgcgcagaagcggcttc
ggcagcagctactggtaacctcgacgtgtggccagggcacccctcgtagccgtcagctcagcctccaccaag
ggcccaagcgtctccccctggcacccctccaaagagcaccttcagcggcacagcccccctggctgcctg
gtcaaggactactccccgaaacctgtgaccgtgagcttgcactcaggccctgaccagcggcgtgcacacc
ttccccctgttcgtcagtcctcaggactactccctcagcagcgtggtagccgtccagcagcttgc
ggcaccctacatctgcacacgtgaatcacaagcccagaacaccaaggtagccacaqagttqagcc
aaatottgtgacaaaactcacacatgcacccaccctgcccagcacctgaactcctgggggaccctcagtc
ctcttcoccccaaaaaccaaggacaccctcatgatctccggacccctgaggtcacatgogtggtagtggac
gtgagccacgaagaccctgaggtcaagttcaactggtagtggacggcgtggaggtgcataatgccaagaca
aagccccgggaggaggcagtacaacacgtaccgggtggcagegttcctcaccgttgcaccaggactgg
ctgaatggcaaggagtacaagtgcacaggctccaaacaagccctcccagccccatcgagaaaaccatctcc
aaagccaaaggccagccccgggaccacacaggtgtacaccctgccccatccgggaggagatgaccaagaac
caggtcagccgtacccctgcctggtcaaaggcttctatcccgacatccgtggactccgacggcttcttc
caccgtggacaagagcaggtggcagcaggcaacgtttctcatgtccgtatgcacgaggctctycac
aaccactacaccagaagagccttcctgtctccggcaaa

Signal sequence (1-57), variable region (58-420), constant region (421-1410)

SEQ ID NO: 16: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-H3

MKHLWFFLLLVAAPRNVLSQLVQSGAEVKPGESVKVSKASGYFTTAGMQWVQQMPCKGLEWMGWINT
HSGVPKYAEDFKGRVTFSLDTSTSTAYLQLSSLKSEDTAVYYCARSGFGSSYWYFDVWGQGTIVTVSSASTK
GPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVWNSGALTSCVHTFPALQSSGLYSLSVVTPSSSL
GTQTYICNVNHPKSNTKVDKRVEPKSCDKTHTCPGPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDLMISRTPEVTCVVVD
VSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTIS
KAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCIVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK
LTVDKSRWQGNVFSCSVMREALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

Signal sequence (1-19), variable region (20-140), constant region (141-470)

FIG.6

SEQ ID NO: 17: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-L1

```
atggtgctgcagacccagggtttcatctccctgctgtggatctccggcgctacggcgacatccagatg  
acccagagccctagcagcctgagcgccagcgtggccagacagagtgaccatcacatgcaaggcoagccaggac  
gtgtccacagccgtggcctggtatcagcagaagcctggcaaggcccccaagctgtgtatctacagcgccagc  
taccggtacacccggcgtgcccagcagattttctggcagcggctccggcaccgacttcaccctgacaatcagc  
agcctgcagcccgaggacttcgcgtgtactactgtccagcagcactacatcaccccccgtacccttggccag  
ggcaccatggaaatcaagcgtacggtgccgcggccctccgtgttcatcttccccccctccgacgacag  
ctgaagtccggcaccgcctccgtggtgtgcctgctgaataacttctaccccaagagaggccaagggtgcagtgg  
aagggtggacaacgcgcctgcagtccggaaactcccaggagagotgaccgagcaggacagcaaggacacc  
tacagcctgagcagcaccctgaccctgagcaaagocgactacgagaagcacaagggtgtacgcctgcgaggtg  
acccaccagggoctgagctccccgtcaccaagagcttcaacaggggggagtgt
```

Signal sequence (1-60), variable region (61-387), constant region (388-702)

SEQ ID NO: 18: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-L1

```
MVLQTQVFISLLIWISGAYGDIQMKTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCKA8QDVSTAVAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYSAS  
YRYTGVPSPRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFAVYYCQQHYITPLTFGQGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQ  
LKSCTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSSTLSKADYEHKVYACEV  
THQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC
```

Signal sequence (1-20), variable region (21-129), constant region (130-234)

FIG.7

SEQ ID NO: 19: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-L2

```
atggtgctgcagaccagggtttcatctccctgctgtgtggatctccggcggtacggcgacatcgtatg  
acccagagcccttagcagcctgagcgccagcgtggcgacagagtgaccatcacatgcaaggccagccaggac  
gtgtccacagccgtggctggatcagcagaagectggcaaggcccccaagctgtatctacagegccagc  
taccggtaacccggcgtgcccagcagatttctggcagcggctccggcaccgacttcaccctgacaatcagc  
agcctgcagcccgaggacttcgcccgtgtactactgccagcagcactacatcaccccccgtaccccttggccag  
ggcacccaagctggaaatcaagcgtacggtgccgcggccctccgtgttcatcttccccccctccgacgcag  
ctgaagtccggcaccgcctccgtggtgtgcctgtgaataacttctaccaggagaggccaaagggtgcagtgg  
aagggtggacaacgcgcctgcagtccggaaactcccaggagagcgtgaccgagcaggacagcaaggacagcacc  
tacagcctgagcagcaccctgaccctgagcaaagocgactacgagaagcacaagggtacgcctgcgagggt  
acccaccaggccctgagctccccctgaccaagagcttcaacaggggggaggtgt
```

Signal sequence (1-60), variable region (61-387), constant region (388-702)

SEQ ID NO: 20: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-L2

```
MVLQTQVFISLLLWISGAYGDIVMTQSPSSLASAVGDRVТИТCKASQDVSTAVAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYSAS  
YRYTGVPSPSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFAVYYCQQHYITPLTFGQGTKEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQ  
LKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEV  
THQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC
```

Signal sequence (1-20), variable region (21-129), constant region (130-234)

FIG.8

SEQ ID NO: 21: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-L3

```
atggtgctgcagacccaggtgttcatctccctgctgtggatctccggcgcgtacggcgacatcgtatg  
accaggagccctagcagccctgagcgccagcggtggggacagcagtgacoatcacatgcaaggccagccaggac  
gtgtccacagccgtggcctggatcagcagaagcccccaagcagccaaagctgtatctacagcgccagc  
taccggtagccggcgtgcccagcagattttctggcagcggtccggcaccgacttcaccctgacaatcagc  
agcctgcagcccgaggacttcgcgtgtactactgcccagcagcactacatccccccctgaccttggccag  
ggcaccaagctggaaatcaagcgtacggtgccgcggccctccgtgttcatcttccccccctccgacgac  
ctgaagtccggcaccgcctccgtggtgtgcctgtgaataacttctaccccaagagaggccaagggtgcagtgg  
aaggtaggacaacgcctgcagtccggaaactcccaggagagcgtgaccgagcaggacagcaaggacagcacc  
tacagccctgagcagcaccctgaccctgagcaaagccactacgagaaggcacaagggtgtacgcctgcgagggtg  
acccaccaggccctgagctccccctgaccaagagcttcaacaggggggagggtg
```

Signal sequence (1-60), variable region (61-387), constant region (388-702)

SEQ ID NO: 22: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-L3

```
MVLQTQVFISLLLWISGAYGDIVMTQSPSSLASAVGDRVITCKASQDVSTAVAWYQQKPGKQPKLIIYSAS  
YRYTGVPSSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFAVYYCQQHYITPLTFQGQGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQ  
LKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYLSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEV  
THQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC
```

Signal sequence (1-20), variable region (21-129), constant region (130-234)

FIG.9

SEQ ID NO: 23: Amino acid sequence of CDRH1 of TINA1 antibody

TAGMQ

SEQ ID NO: 24: Amino acid sequence of CDRH2 of TINA1 antibody

WINTHSGVPKYAEDFKG

SEQ ID NO: 25: Amino acid sequence of CDRH3 of TINA1 antibody

SGFGSSYWYFDV

SEQ ID NO: 26: Amino acid sequence of CDRL1 of TINA1 antibody

KASQDVSTAVA

SEQ ID NO: 27: Amino acid sequence of CDRL2 of TINA1 antibody

SASYRYT

SEQ ID NO: 28: Amino acid sequence of CDRL3 of TINA1 antibody

QQHYITPLT

FIG.10

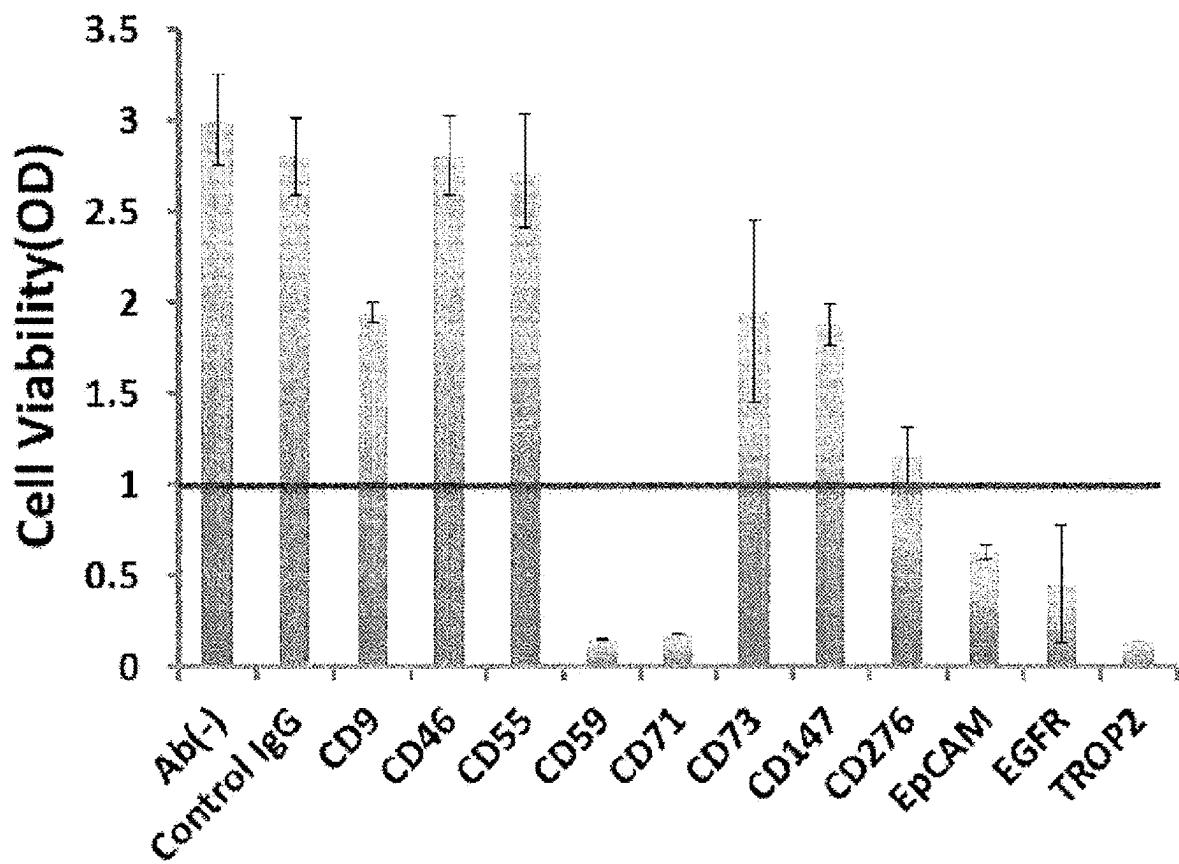


FIG.11

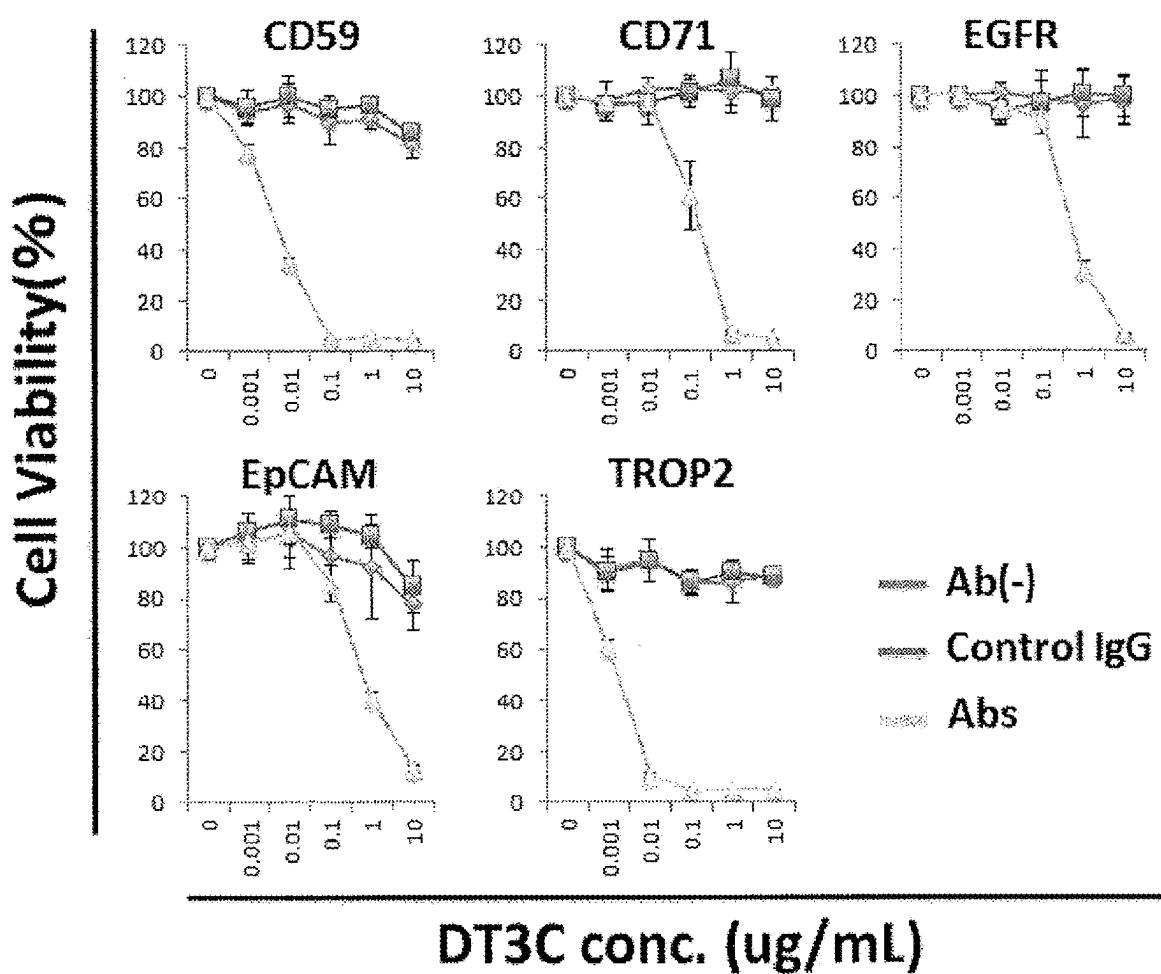


FIG. 12

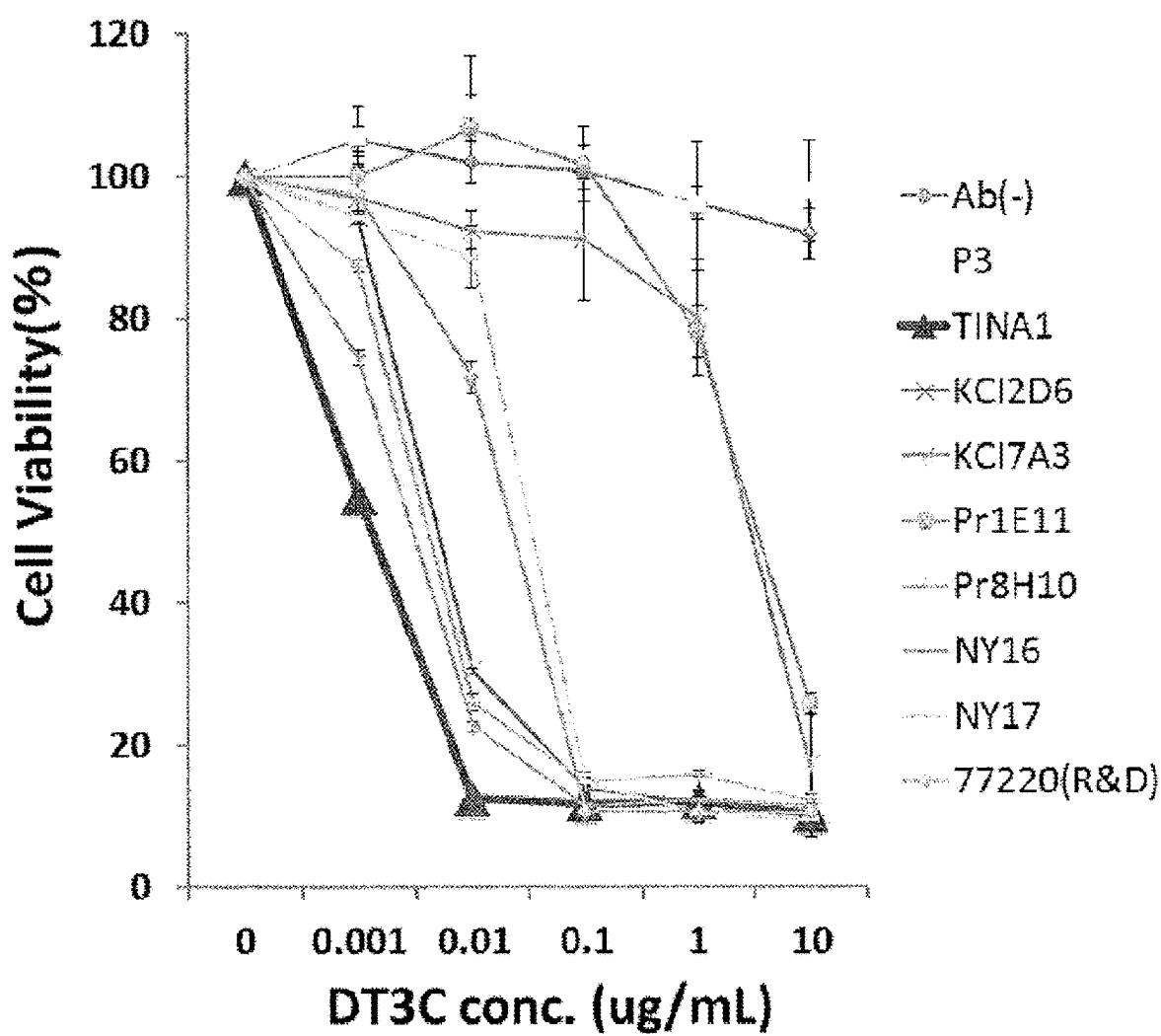


FIG. 13

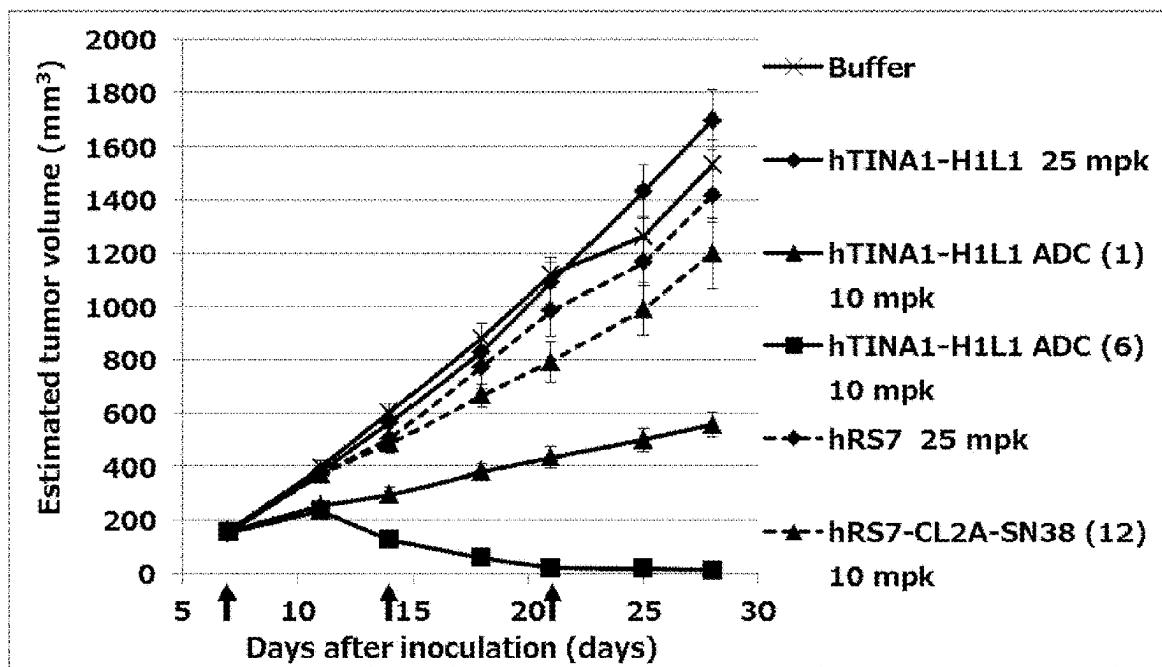


FIG.14

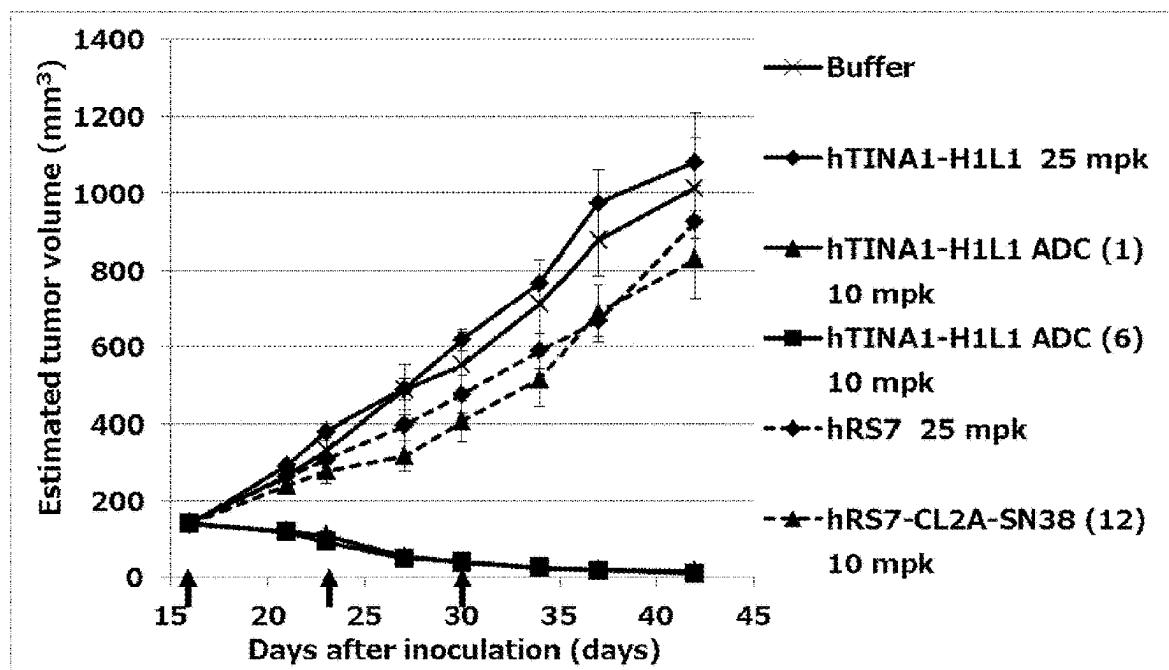


FIG.15

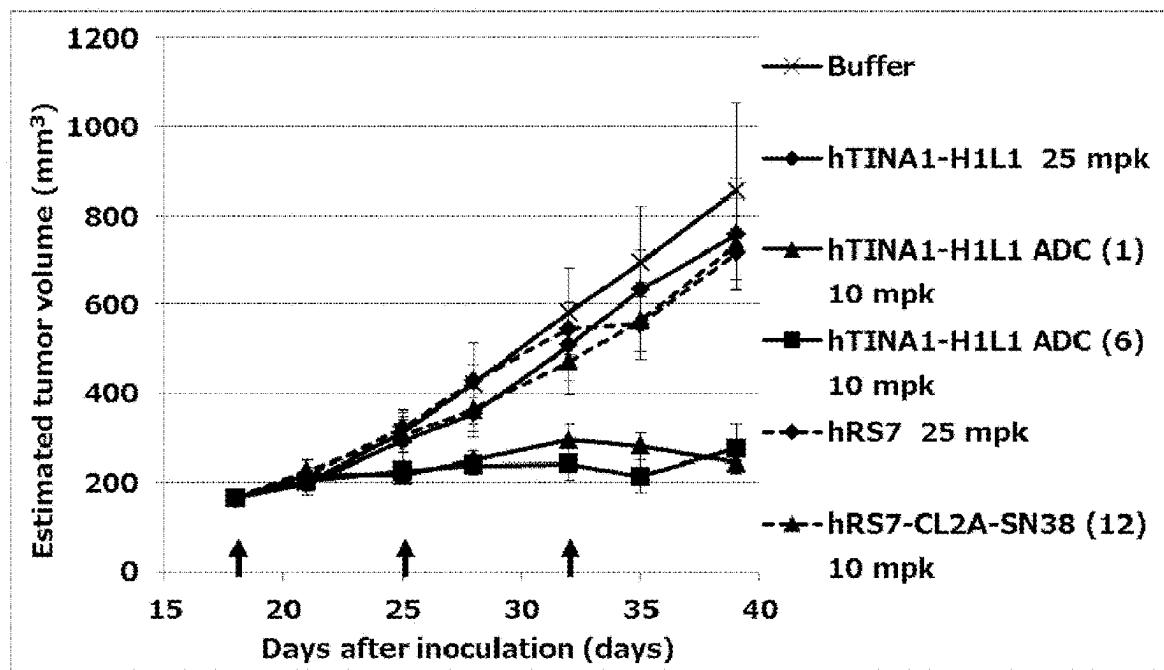


FIG.16

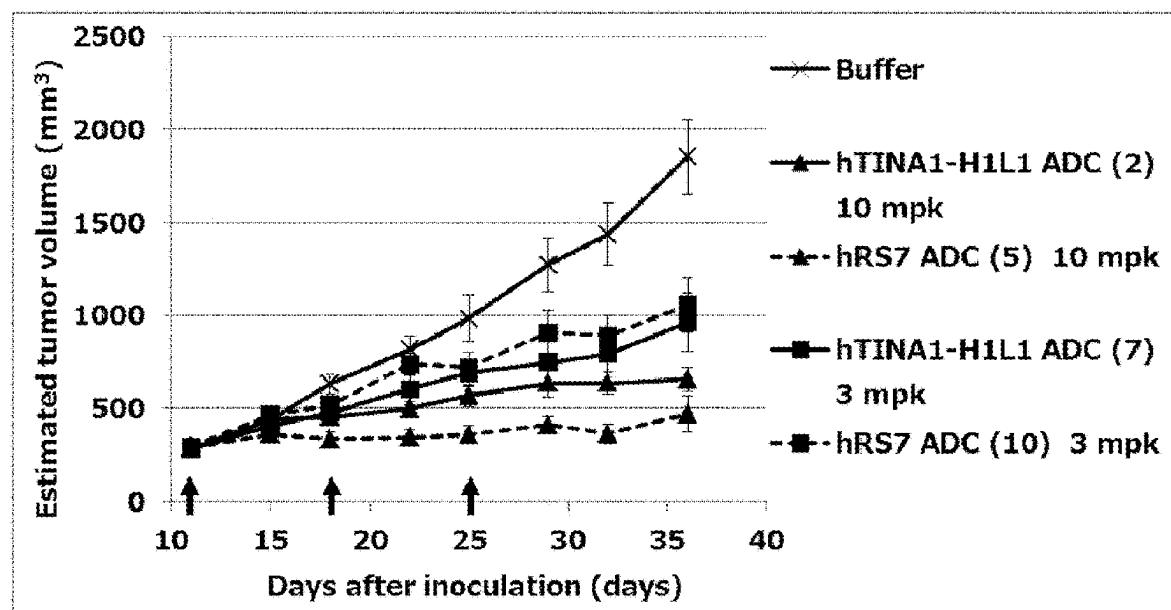


FIG.17

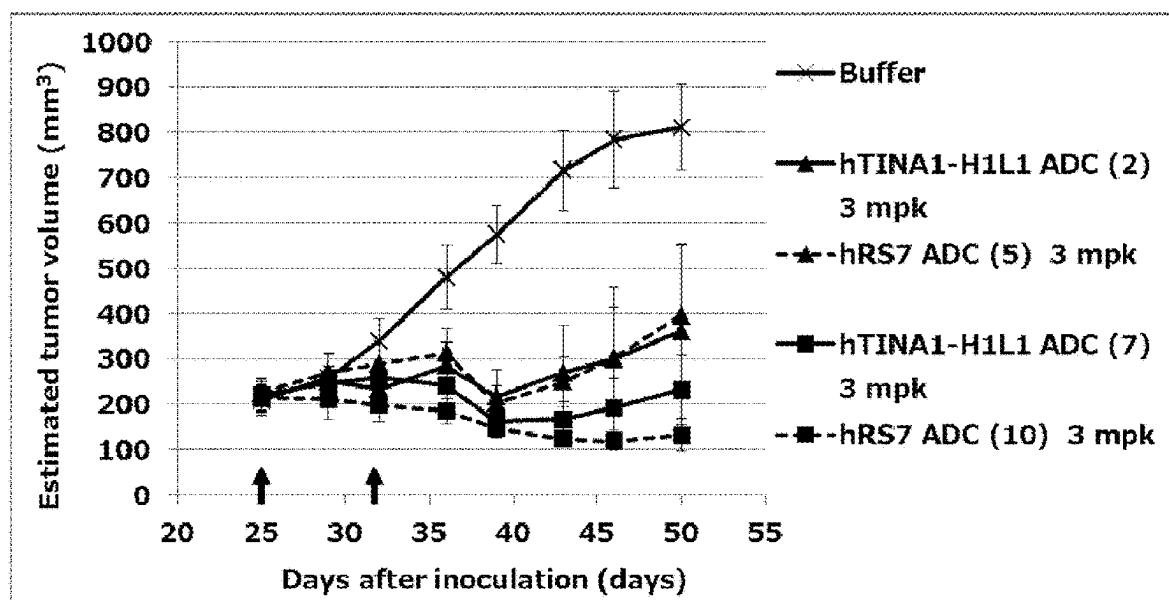


FIG.18

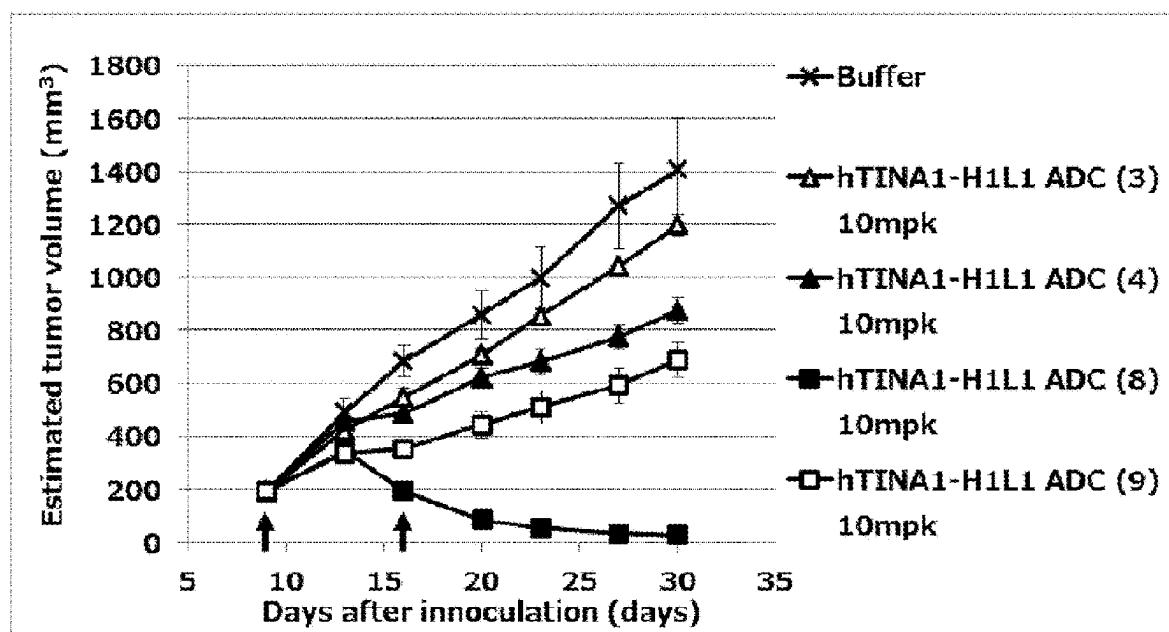


FIG.19

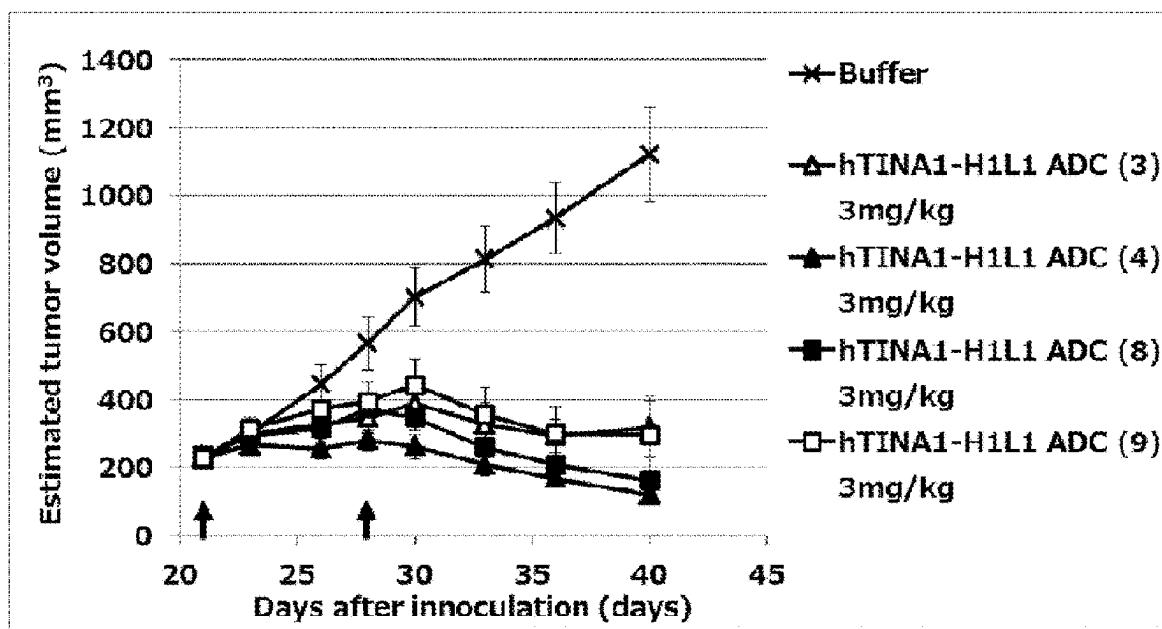


FIG.20

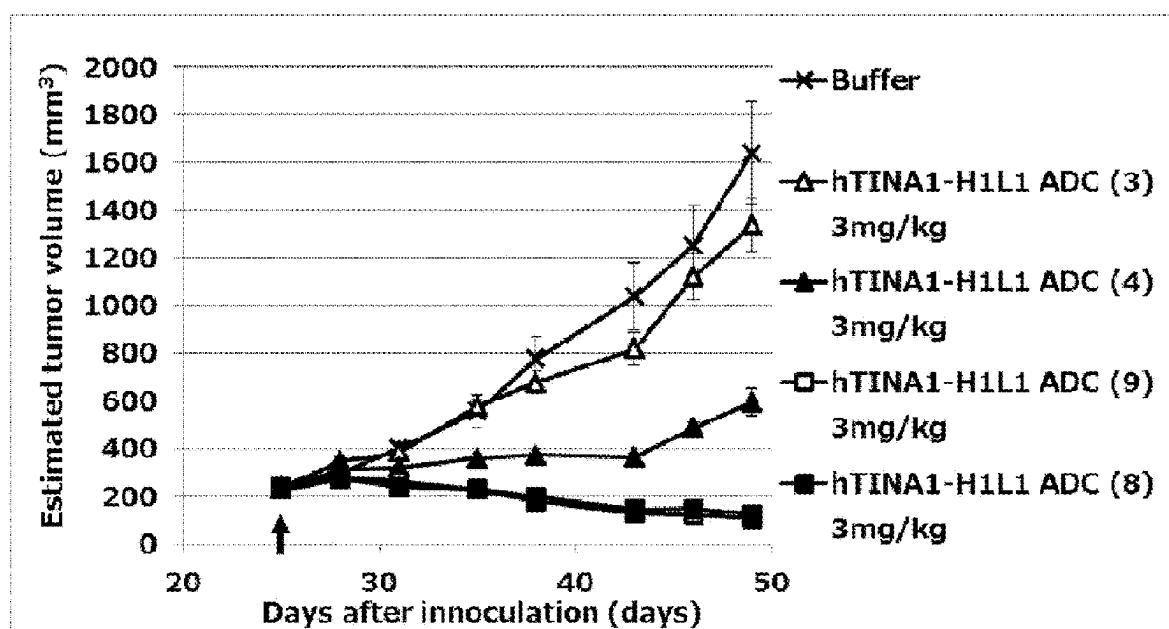


FIG.21

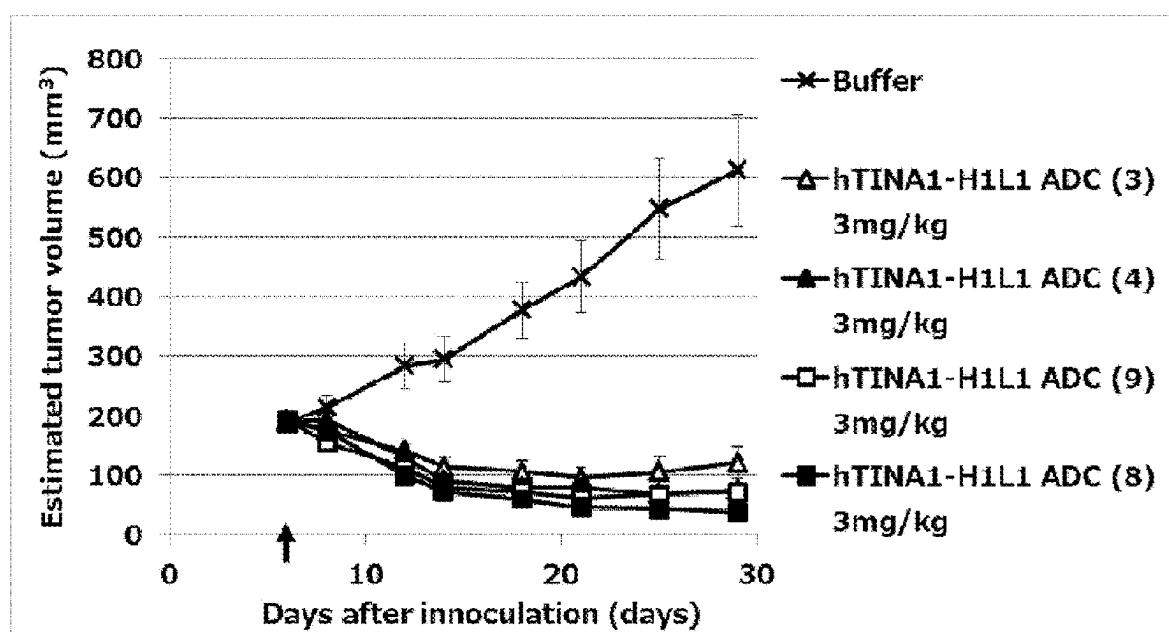


FIG.22

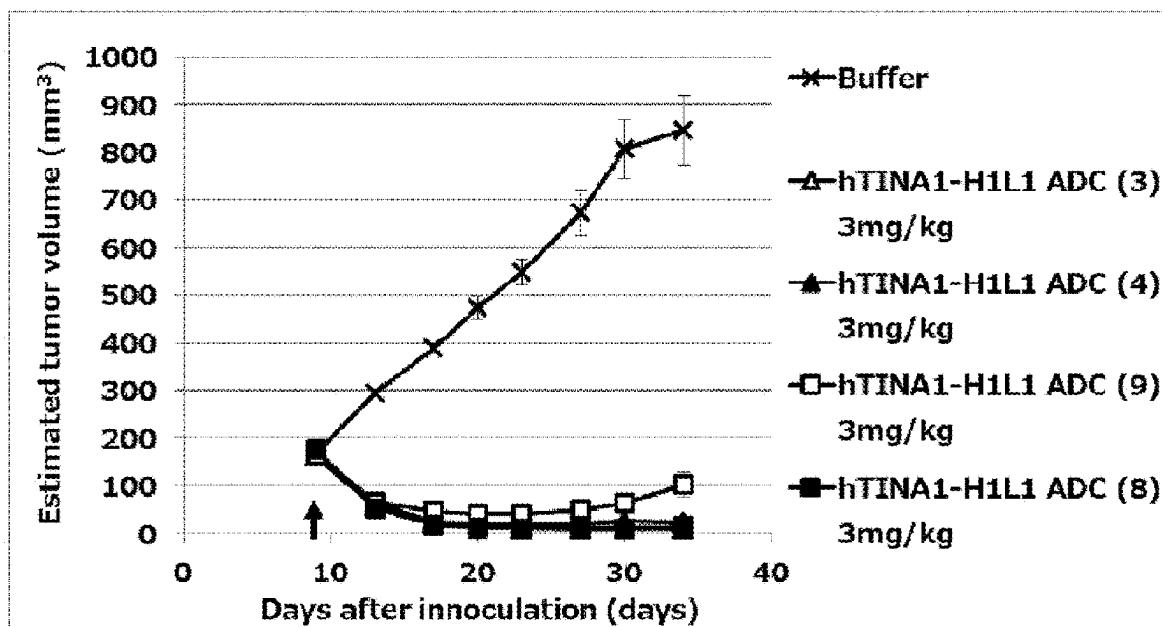


FIG.23

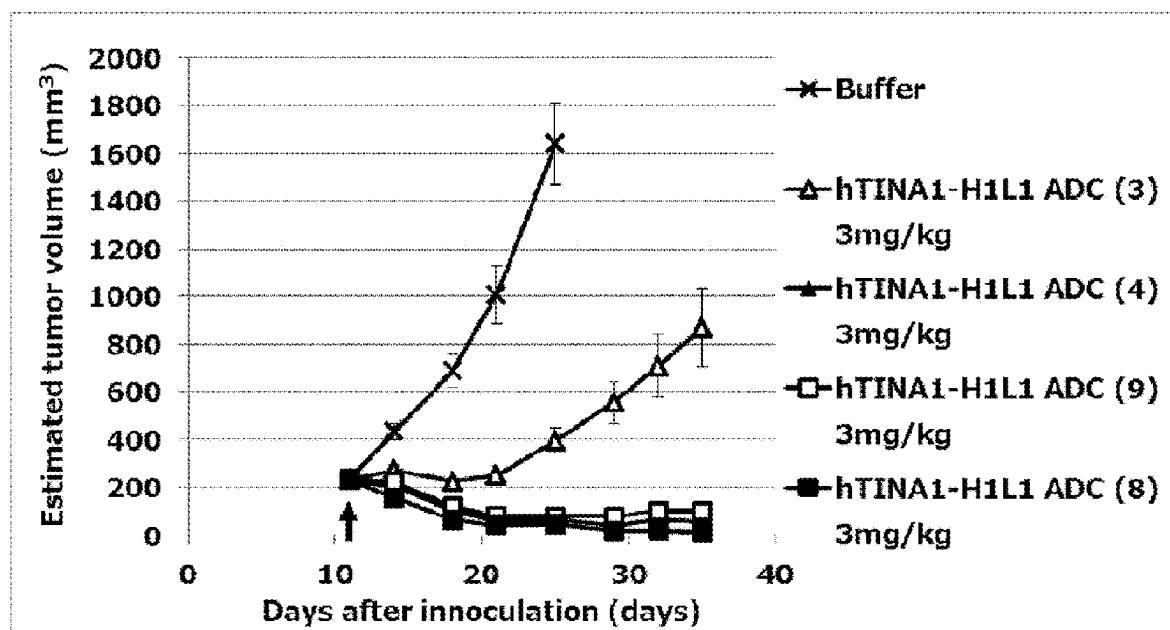


FIG.24

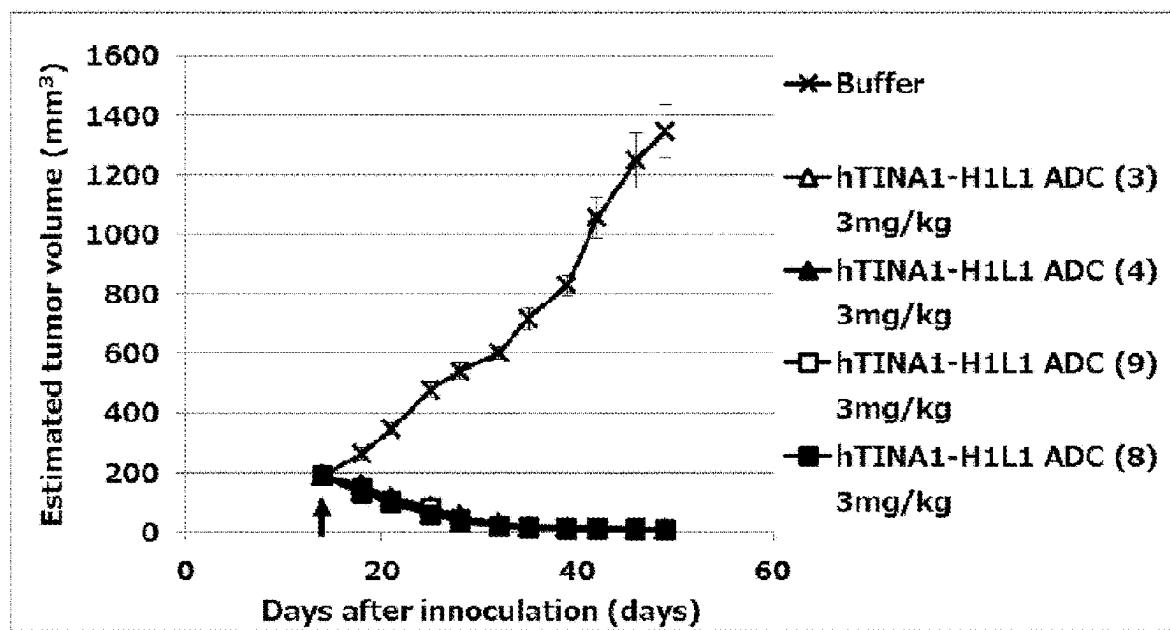


FIG.25

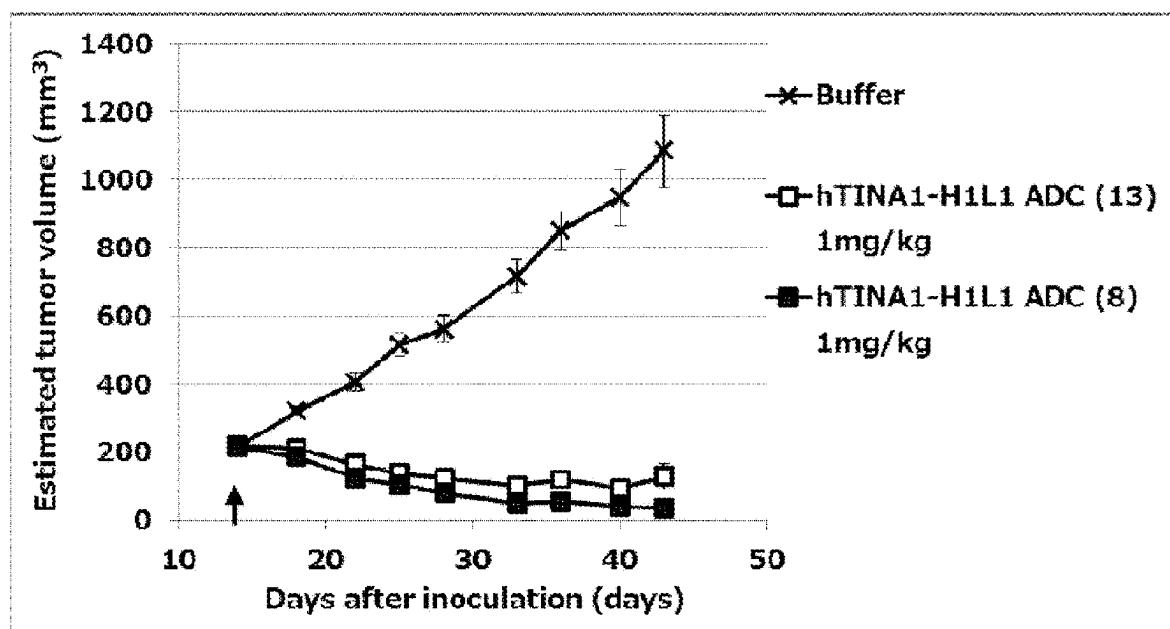


FIG.26

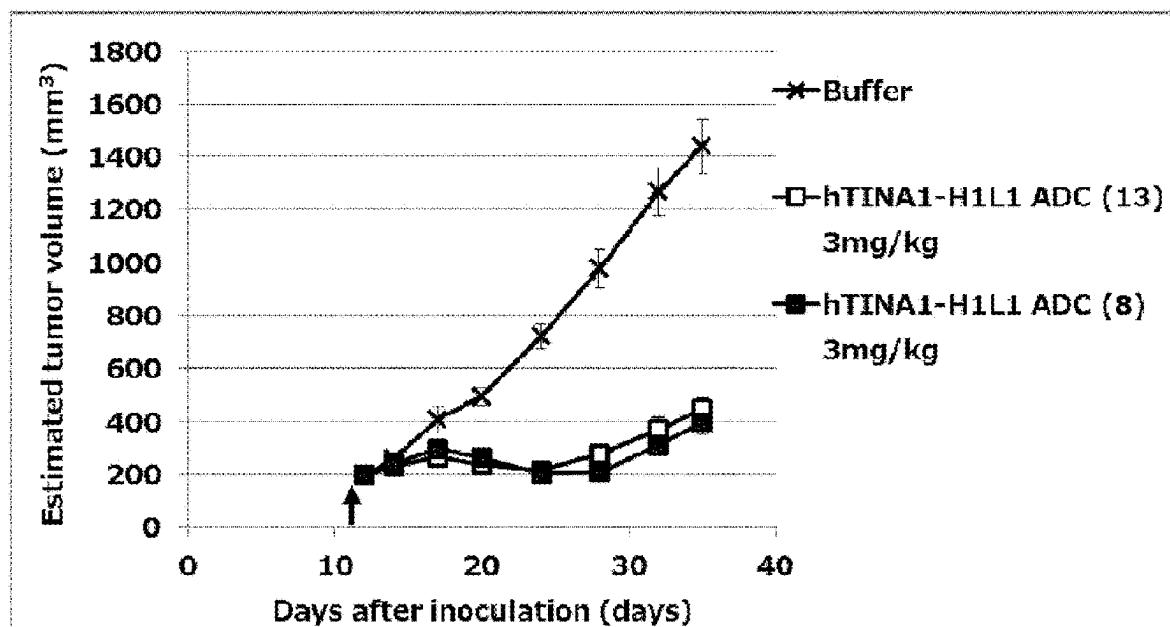
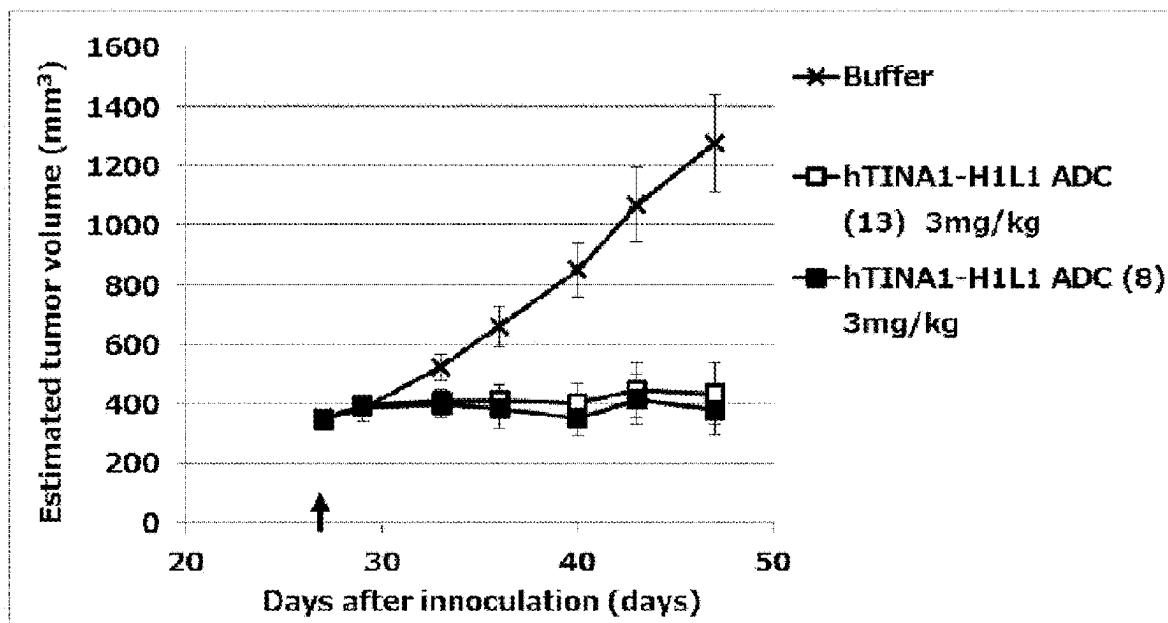


FIG. 27



ANTI-TROP2 ANTIBODY-DRUG CONJUGATE

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] The present application is a Continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 17/230,543, filed on Apr. 14, 2021, which is a Continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/256,715, filed on Jan. 24, 2019 (issued as U.S. Pat. No. 11,008,398 on May 18, 2021), which is a Continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 15/821,662, filed on Nov. 22, 2017 (issued as U.S. Pat. No. 10,227,417 on Mar. 12, 2019), which is a Continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 15/187,179, filed Jun. 20, 2016 (issued as U.S. Pat. No. 9,850,312 on Dec. 26, 2017), which is a Bypass Continuation of International Patent Application No. PCT/JP2014/006421, filed on Dec. 24, 2014, which claims the benefit of priority to Japanese Patent Application No. 2013-267548, filed on Dec. 25, 2013. The entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

SEQUENCE LISTING

[0002] The instant application contains a Sequence Listing which has been submitted in ASCII format via EFS-Web and is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. Said ASCII copy is named 122622-0226_SL.txt and is 56,415 bytes in size.

JOINT RESEARCH AGREEMENT

[0003] The present disclosure was made by or on behalf of the below listed parties to a joint research agreement. The joint research agreement was in effect on or before the date the present disclosure was made and the present disclosure was made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of the joint research agreement. The parties to the joint research agreement are DAIICHI SANKYO COMPANY, LIMITED and SAPPORO MEDICAL UNIVERSITY.

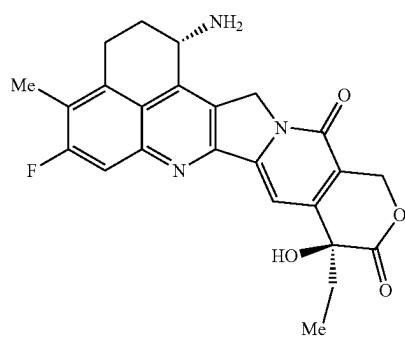
TECHNICAL FIELD

[0004] The present invention relates to an antibody-drug conjugate having an antitumor drug conjugated to an anti-TROP2 antibody via a linker structure moiety, the conjugate being useful as an antitumor drug.

BACKGROUND ART

[0005] An antibody-drug conjugate (ADC) having a drug with cytotoxicity conjugated to an antibody, whose antigen is expressed on a surface of cancer cells and which also binds to an antigen capable of cellular internalization, and therefore can deliver the drug selectively to cancer cells and is thus expected to cause accumulation of the drug within cancer cells and to kill the cancer cells (see, Non Patent Literatures 1 to 3). As an ADC, Mylotarg (Gemtuzumab ozogamicin (registered trademark)) in which calicheamicin is conjugated to an anti-CD33 antibody is approved as a therapeutic agent for acute myeloid leukemia. Further, Adcetris (Brentuximab vedotin (registered trademark)), in which auristatin E is conjugated to an anti-CD30 antibody, has recently been approved as a therapeutic agent for Hodgkin's lymphoma and anaplastic large cell lymphoma (see, Non Patent Literature 4). The drugs contained in ADCs which have been approved until now target DNA or tubulin.

[0006] With regard to an antitumor, low-molecular-weight compounds, camptothecin derivatives, compounds that inhibit topoisomerase I to exhibit an antitumor effect, are known. Among them, an antitumor compound represented by the formula below



[Formula 1]

(exatecan, chemical name: (1S,9S)-1-amino-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-10,13(9H,15H)-dione) is a water soluble derivative of camptothecin (Patent Literature 1 and 2). Unlike irinotecan currently used in clinical settings, this compound does not require an activation by an enzyme for exerting an antitumor effect. Further, the inhibitory activity on topoisomerase I is higher than SN-38 which is a main pharmaceutically active substance of irinotecan and topotecan also used in clinical settings, and higher in vitro cytoidal activity is obtained for against various cancer cells. In particular, it exhibits the effect against cancer cells which have resistance to SN-38 or the like due to expression of P-glycoprotein. Further, in a human tumor subcutaneously transplanted mouse model, it exhibited a potent antitumor effect, and thus has undergone the clinical studies, but has not been put on the market yet (see, Non Patent Literatures 5 to 10). It remains unclear whether or not exatecan acts effectively as an ADC.

[0007] DE-310 is a complex in which exatecan is conjugated to a biodegradable carboxymethyl dextran polyalcohol polymer via a GGGF peptide spacer (Patent Literature 3). By converting exatecan into a form of a polymer prodrug, a high blood retention property can be maintained and also a high targetable property to a tumor area is passively increased by utilizing the increased permeability of newly formed blood vessels within tumor and retention property in tumor tissues. With DE-310, through a cleavage of the peptide spacer by enzyme, exatecan and exatecan with glycine connected to an amino group are continuously released as a main active substance. As a result, the pharmacokinetics are improved. DE-310 was found to have higher effectiveness than exatecan administered alone even though the total amount of exatecan contained therein is lower than the case of administration of exatecan alone according to various tumor evaluation models in non-clinical studies. A clinical study was conducted for DE-310, and also effective cases were confirmed, in which a report suggesting that the main active substance accumulates in a tumor than in normal tissues was present, however, there is also a report indicating that the accumulation of DE-310 and the main active substance in a tumor is not much different from the accumulation in normal tissues in humans, and thus

no passive targeting is observed in humans (see, Non Patent Literatures 11 to 14). As a result, DE-310 was not also commercialized, and it remains unclear whether or not exatecan effectively acts as a drug directed to such targeting.

[0008] As a compound relating to DE-310, a complex in which a structure moiety represented by —NH—(CH₂)₄—C(=O)— is inserted between -GGFG-spacer and exatecan to form -GGFG-NH—(CH₂)₄—C(=O)— used as a spacer structure is also known (Patent Literature 4). However, the antitumor effect of said complex is not known at all.

[0009] Human TROP2 (TACSTD2: tumor-associated calcium signal transducer 2, GA733-1, EGP-1, M1S1; herein-after, referred to as hTROP2) is a single-pass transmembrane type 1 cell membrane protein consisting of 323 amino acid residues. While the presence of a cell membrane protein involved in immune resistance, which is common to human trophoblasts and cancer cells (Non Patent Literature 15), has previously been suggested, an antigen molecule recognized by a monoclonal antibody (162-25.3 or 162-46.2) against a cell membrane protein in a human choriocarcinoma cell line was identified and designated as TROP2 as one of the molecules expressed in human trophoblasts (Non Patent Literature 16). This molecule was also found later by other researchers and also designated as a tumor antigen GA733-1 recognized by a mouse monoclonal antibody GA733 (Non Patent Literature 17) obtained by immunization with a gastric cancer cell line or an epithelial glycoprotein (EGP-1; Non Patent Literature 18) recognized by a mouse monoclonal antibody RS7-3G11 obtained by immunization with non-small cell lung cancer cells. In 1995, however, the TROP2 gene was cloned, and all of these molecules were confirmed to be identical molecules (Non Patent Literature 19). The DNA sequence and amino acid sequence of hTROP2 are available on a public database and can be referred to, for example, under Accession Nos. NM_002353 and NP_002344 (NCBI).

[0010] The hTROP2 gene constitutes the TACSTD gene family, together with human TROP-1 (EpCAM, EGP-2, TACSTD1) gene having about 50% homology (Non Patent Literature 21). The hTROP2 protein is constituted by a signal sequence consisting of N-terminal 26 amino acid residues, an extracellular domain consisting of 248 amino acid residues, a transmembrane domain consisting of 23 amino acid residues, and an intracellular domain consisting of 26 amino acid residues. The extracellular domain has four N-linked glycosylation sites and is known to have an apparent molecular weight of about 10 kD plus the theoretical calculated value 35 kD (Non Patent Literature 19).

[0011] Neither has a physiological ligand of hTROP2 been identified, nor its molecular functions has been revealed so far. hTROP2 was found to transduce calcium signals in tumor cells (Non Patent Literature 20). In addition, hTROP2 is phosphorylated at an intracellular residue serine 303 by protein kinase C, which is a Ca²⁺-dependent kinase (Non Patent Literature 18), and has a PIP₂-binding sequence in the intracellular domain, suggesting signaling functions in tumor cells (Non Patent Literature 22).

[0012] In immunohistochemical analysis using clinical samples, hTROP2 was found to be overexpressed in various epithelial cell carcinomas and to be expressed in epithelial cells in limited types of normal tissues at a low expression level as compared with tumor tissues (Non Patent Literatures 23 to 27). Also, the expression of hTROP2 was reported to correlate with the poor prognosis of colorectal

cancer (Non Patent Literature 23), gastric cancer (Non Patent Literature 24), pancreatic cancer (Non Patent Literature 25), oral cancer (Non Patent Literature 26), and glioma (Non Patent Literature 27).

[0013] From models using colorectal cancer cells, it was further reported that the expression of hTROP2 is involved in scaffold-independent cell growth of tumor cells and tumorigenesis in immunodeficient mice (Non Patent Literature 28).

[0014] In response to such information suggesting the association with cancer, a plurality of anti-hTROP2 antibodies have been established so far and studied for their antitumor effects. Among these antibodies, there is disclosed, for example, an unconjugated antibody that exhibits in itself antitumor activity in nude mouse xenograft models (Patent Literatures 5 to 8) as well as an antibody that exhibits antitumor activity as ADC with a cytotoxic drug (Patent Literatures 9 to 12). However, the strength or coverage of their activity is still insufficient, and there are unsatisfied medical needs for hTROP2 as a therapeutic target.

CITATION LIST

Patent Literature

- [0015] Patent Literature 1: Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. 5-59061
- [0016] Patent Literature 2: Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. 8-337584
- [0017] Patent Literature 3: International Publication No. WO 1997/46260
- [0018] Patent Literature 4: International Publication No. WO 2000/25825
- [0019] Patent Literature 5: International Publication No. WO 2008/144891
- [0020] Patent Literature 6: International Publication No. WO 2011/145744
- [0021] Patent Literature 7: International Publication No. WO 2011/155579
- [0022] Patent Literature 8: International Publication No. WO 2013/077458
- [0023] Patent Literature 9: International Publication No. WO 2003/074566
- [0024] Patent Literature 10: International Publication No. WO 2011/068845
- [0025] Patent Literature 11: International Publication No. WO 2013/068946
- [0026] Patent Literature 12: U.S. Pat. No. 7,999,083
- [0027] Non Patent Literature
- [0028] Non Patent Literature 1: Ducry, L., et al., Bioconjugate Chem. (2010) 21, 5-13.
- [0029] Non Patent Literature 2: Alley, S. C., et al., Current Opinion in Chemical Biology (2010) 14, 529-537.
- [0030] Non Patent Literature 3: Damle N. K., Expert Opin. Biol. Ther. (2004) 4, 1445-1452.
- [0031] Non Patent Literature 4: Senter P. D., et al., Nature Biotechnology (2012) 30, 631-637.
- [0032] Non Patent Literature 5: Kumazawa, E., Tohgo, A., Exp. Opin. Invest. Drugs (1998) 7, 625-632.
- [0033] Non Patent Literature 6: Mitsui, I., et al., Jpn J. Cancer Res. (1995) 86, 776-782.
- [0034] Non Patent Literature 7: Takiguchi, S., et al., Jpn J. Cancer Res. (1997) 88, 760-769.

- [0035] Non Patent Literature 8: Joto, N. et al., Int J Cancer (1997) 72, 680-686.
- [0036] Non Patent Literature 9: Kumazawa, E. et al., Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol. (1998) 42, 210-220.
- [0037] Non Patent Literature 10: De Jager, R., et al., Ann N Y Acad Sci (2000) 922, 260-273.
- [0038] Non Patent Literature 11: Inoue, K. et al., Polymer Drugs in the Clinical Stage, Edited by Maeda et al. (2003), 145-153.
- [0039] Non Patent Literature 12: Kumazawa, E. et al., Cancer Sci (2004) 95, 168-175.
- [0040] Non Patent Literature 13: Soepenberg, O. et al., Clinical Cancer Research, (2005) 11, 703-711.
- [0041] Non Patent Literature 14: Wente M. N. et al., Investigational New Drugs (2005) 23, 339-347.
- [0042] Non Patent Literature 15: Faulk W P, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 75(4), 1947-1951 (1978).
- [0043] Non Patent Literature 16: Lipinski M, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 78(8), 5147-5150 (1981).
- [0044] Non Patent Literature 17: Linnenbach A J, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 86(1), 27-31 (1989).
- [0045] Non Patent Literature 18: Basu A, et al., Int. J. Cancer, 62 (4), 472-479 (1995).
- [0046] Non Patent Literature 19: Fornaro M, et al., Int. J. Cancer, 62(5), 610-618 (1995).
- [0047] Non Patent Literature 20: Ripani E, et al., Int. J. Cancer, 76(5), 671-676 (1998).
- [0048] Non Patent Literature 21: Calabrese G, et al., Cytogenet. Cell Genet., 92(1-2), 164-165 (2001).
- [0049] Non Patent Literature 22: El Sewedy T, et al., Int. J. Cancer, 75(2), 324-330 (1998).
- [0050] Non Patent Literature 23: Ohmachi T, et al., Clin. Cancer Res., 12(10), 3057-3063 (2006).
- [0051] Non Patent Literature 24: Muhlmann G, et al., J. Clin. Pathol., 62 (2), 152-158 (2009).
- [0052] Non Patent Literature 25: Fong D, et al., Br. J. Cancer, 99(8), 1290-1295 (2008).
- [0053] Non Patent Literature 26: Fong D, et al., Mod. Pathol., 21(2), 186-191 (2008).
- [0054] Non Patent Literature 27: Ning S, et al., Neurol. Sci., 34(10), 1745-1750 (2013).
- [0055] Non Patent Literature 28: Wang J, et al., Mol. Cancer Ther., 7(2), 280-285 (2008).

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

Technical Problem

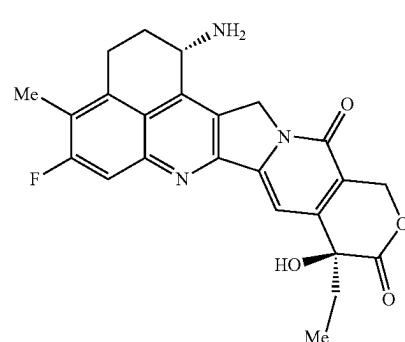
- [0056] With regard to the treatment of tumor by an antibody, an insufficient antitumor effect may be observed even when the antibody recognizes an antigen to bind to tumor cells, and there is a case in which a more effective antitumor antibody is needed. Further, many antitumor low-molecular-weight compounds have a problem in safety like side effect and toxicity even the compounds have an excellent antitumor effect, it remains as a subject to achieve a superior therapeutic effect by further enhancing the safety. Thus, an object of the present invention is to obtain to provide an antitumor drug having an excellent therapeutic effect, which is excellent in terms of antitumor effect and safety.
- [0057] The inventors thought that, when an antitumor compound exatecan is converted into an antibody-drug conjugate, via a linker structure moiety, by conjugation to the anti-TROP2 antibody, which is capable of targeting tumor cells, that is having a property capable of recognizing

tumor cells, a property capable of binding to tumor cells, a property of internalizing within tumor cells, or the like, the cytotoxic activity based on the antibody can be acquired, the antitumor compound can be more surely delivered to tumor cells to specifically exhibit the antitumor effect of the compound in tumor cells, and thus the antitumor effect can be surely exhibited, and a dose of the antitumor compound can be reduced compared to a case of administering the compound alone, and thus an influence of the antitumor compound on normal cells can be alleviated so that higher safety can be achieved.

[0058] In this connection, the inventors created a linker with a specific structure and succeeded in obtaining an antibody-drug conjugate in which the anti-TROP2 antibody and exatecan are conjugated to each other via the linker, and confirmed an excellent antitumor effect exhibited by the conjugate to thereby complete the present invention.

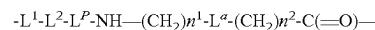
[0059] Specifically, the present invention relates to the followings.

[1] An antibody-drug conjugate wherein an antitumor compound represented by the following formula:



[Formula 2]

is conjugated to an anti-TROP2 antibody by a thioether bond which is formed at a disulfide bond moiety present in a hinge part of the anti-TROP2 antibody via a linker having a structure represented by the following formula:



[0060] Here, the anti-TROP2 antibody is connected to the terminal of L^1 , the antitumor compound is connected to the carbonyl group of the $(\text{CH}_2)^{n^2}\text{--C}(=\text{O})\text{--}$ moiety with the nitrogen atom of the amino group at position 1 as the connecting position,

[0061] wherein

[0062] n^1 represents an integer of 0 to 6,

[0063] n^2 represents an integer of 0 to 5,

[0064] L^1 represents $-(\text{Succinimid-3-yl-N})\text{--}(\text{CH}_2)^{n^3}\text{--C}(=\text{O})\text{--}$,

[0065] wherein n^3 represents an integer of 2 to 8,

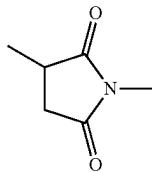
[0066] L^2 represents $\text{--NH--}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{--O})^{n^4}\text{--CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{--C}(=\text{O})\text{--}$ or a single bond,

[0067] wherein n^4 represents an integer of 1 to 6,

[0068] L^P represents a peptide residue consisting of 2 to 7 amino acids,

[0069] L^a represents --O-- or a single bond, and

[0070] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)— has a structure represented by the following formula:



[Formula 3]

[0071] which is connected to the anti-TROP2 antibody at position 3 thereof and is connected to a methylene group in the linker structure containing this structure on the nitrogen atom at position 1.

[0072] The present invention further relates to each of the followings.

[2] The antibody-drug conjugate according to [1], wherein the peptide residue of L^P is a peptide residue comprising an amino acid selected from phenylalanine, glycine, valine, lysine, citrulline, serine, glutamic acid, and aspartic acid.

[3] The antibody-drug conjugate according to [1] or [2], wherein L^P is a peptide residue selected from the following group:

- [0073] -GGF—,
- [0074] -DGGF—,
- [0075] -(D-D-GGF—,
- [0076] -EGGF—,
- [0077] -GGFG—,
- [0078] -SGGF—,
- [0079] -KGGF—,
- [0080] -DGGFG—,
- [0081] -GGFGG—,
- [0082] -DDGGFG—,
- [0083] -KDGGFG—, and
- [0084] -GGFGGGF—;
- [0085] wherein “(D-)D” represents D-aspartic acid.

[4] The antibody-drug conjugate according to [1] or [2], wherein L^P is a peptide residue consisting of 4 amino acids.

[5] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [4], wherein L^P is a tetrapeptide residue of -GGFG-.

[6] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [5], wherein n³ is an integer of 2 to 5, and L² is a single bond.

[7] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [5], wherein n³ is an integer of 2 to 5, L² is —NH—(CH₂CH₂—O)n⁴—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—, and n⁴ is 2 or 4.

[8] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [7], wherein —NH—(CH₂)n¹—L^a—(CH₂)n²—C(=O)— is a partial structure having a chain length of 4 to 7 atoms.

[9] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [7], wherein —NH—(CH₂)n¹—L^a—(CH₂)n²—C(=O)— is a partial structure having a chain length of 5 or 6 atoms.

[10] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [9], wherein —NH—(CH₂)n¹—L^a—(CH₂)n²—C(=O)— is

- [0086] —NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0087] —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0088] —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0089] —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0090] —NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—, or
- [0091] —NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—.

[11] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [9], wherein —NH—(CH₂)n¹—L^a—(CH₂)n²—C(=O)— is

[0092] —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,

[0093] —NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—, or

[0094] —NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—.

[12] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [9], wherein the drug-linker structure moiety having a drug connected to —L¹—L²—L^P—NH—(CH₂)n¹—L^a—(CH₂)n²—C(=O)— is one drug-linker structure selected from the following group:

[0095] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0096] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0097] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0098] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0099] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0100] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0101] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

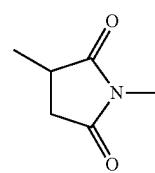
[0102] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0103] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0104] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0105] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX).

[0106] Wherein -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)— has a structure represented by the following formula:

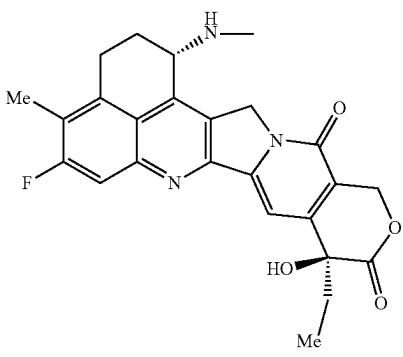


[Formula 4]

[0107] which is connected to the anti-TROP2 antibody at position 3 thereof and is connected to a methylene group in the linker structure containing this structure on the nitrogen atom at position 1,

[0108] —(NH-DX) represents a group represented by the following formula:

[Formula 5]



[0109] wherein the nitrogen atom of the amino group at position 1 is a connecting position, and

[0110] -GGFG- represents a tetrapeptide residue of -Gly-Gly-Phe-Gly-.

[13] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [9], wherein the drug-linker structure moiety having a drug connected to -L¹-L²-L^P-NH—(CH₂)ⁿ¹-L^a-(CH₂)ⁿ²-C(=O)— is one drug-linker structure selected from the following group:

[0111] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

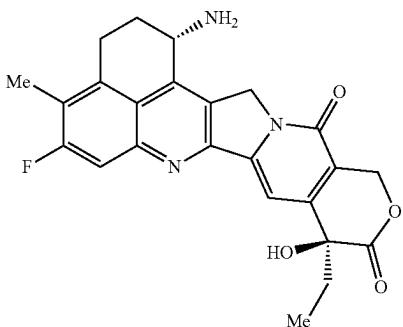
[0112] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0113] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX).

[0114] Here, -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—, —(NH-DX), and -GGFG- are as defined above.

[14] An antibody-drug conjugate wherein an antitumor compound represented by the following formula:

[Formula 6]



[0115] is conjugated to an anti-TROP2 antibody by a thioether bond which is formed at a disulfide bond

moiety present in a hinge part of the anti-TROP2 antibody via a linker having a structure represented by the following formula:

-L¹-L²-L^P-NH—(CH₂)ⁿ¹-L^a-(CH₂)ⁿ²-C(=O)—

[0116] wherein the anti-TROP2 antibody is connected to the terminal of L¹, the antitumor compound is connected to the carbonyl group of the —(CH₂)ⁿ²-C(=O)— moiety,

[0117] wherein

[0118] n¹ represents an integer of 0 to 6,

[0119] n² represents an integer of 0 to 5,

[0120] L¹ represents -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—(CH₂)ⁿ³-C(=O)—,

[0121] wherein n³ represents an integer of 2 to 8,

[0122] L² represents —NH—(CH₂CH₂—O)ⁿ⁴-CH₂CH₂—C(=O)— or a single bond,

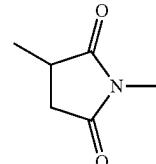
[0123] wherein n⁴ represents an integer of 1 to 6,

[0124] L^P represents a tetrapeptide residue of -GGFG-,

[0125] L^a represents —O— or a single bond, and

[0126] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)— has a structure represented by the following formula:

[Formula 7]



[0127] which is connected to the anti-TROP2 antibody at position 3 thereof and is connected to a methylene group in the linker structure containing this structure on the nitrogen atom at position 1.

[15] The antibody-drug conjugate according to [14], wherein

[0128] n¹ is 3, n² is 0, n³ is 2, L² is —NH—(CH₂CH₂—O)ⁿ⁴-CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—, n⁴ is 2, and L^a is a single bond,

[0129] n¹ is 1, n² is 1, n³ is 5, L² is a single bond, and L^a is —O—, or

[0130] n¹ is 2, n² is 1, n³ is 5, L² is a single bond, and L^a is —O—.

[16] The antibody-drug conjugate according to [14] or [15], wherein n³ is 2 or 5, and L² is a single bond.

[17] The antibody-drug conjugate according to [14] or [15], wherein n³ is 2 or 5, L² is —NH—(CH₂CH₂—O)ⁿ⁴-CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—, and n⁴ is 2 or 4.

[18] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [14] to [17], wherein —NH—(CH₂)ⁿ¹-L^a-(CH₂)ⁿ²-C(=O)— is

[0131] —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,

[0132] —NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—, or

[0133] —NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—.

[19] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [14] to [18], wherein the drug-linker structure moiety having a drug connected to $-L^1-L^2-L^P-NH-(CH_2)n^1-L^a-(CH_2)n^2-C(=O)-$ is one drug-linker structure selected from the following group:

[0134] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0135] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0136] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0137] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0138] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0139] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0140] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0141] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

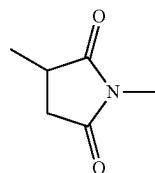
[0142] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0143] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0144] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX);

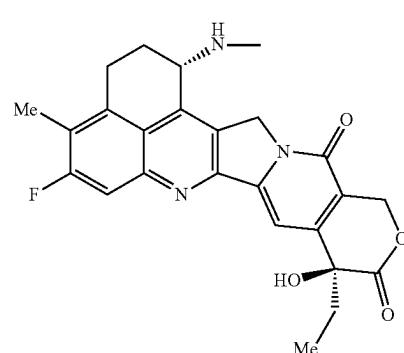
[0145] wherein -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)— has a structure represented by the following formula:

[Formula 8]



[0146] which is connected to the anti-TROP2 antibody at position 3 thereof and is connected to a methylene group in the linker structure containing this structure on the nitrogen atom at position 1,

[0147] —(NH-DX) represents a group represented by the following formula:



[Formula 9]

[0148] wherein the nitrogen atom of the amino group at position 1 is a connecting position, and

[0149] -GGFG- represents a tetrapeptide residue of -Gly-Gly-Phe-Gly-.

[20] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [14] to [18], wherein the drug-linker structure moiety having a drug connected to $-L^1-L^2-L^P-NH-(CH_2)n^1-L^a-(CH_2)n^2-C(=O)-$ is one drug-linker structure selected from the following group:

[0150] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0151] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0152] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂C(=O)GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX).

[0153] Here, -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—, —(NH-DX) and -GGFG- are as defined above.

[21] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [20], wherein an average number of units of the selected one drug-linker structure conjugated per antibody is in a range of from 1 to 10.

[22] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [20], wherein an average number of units of the selected one drug-linker structure conjugated per antibody is in a range of from 2 to 8.

[23] The antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [20], wherein an average number of units of the selected one drug-linker structure conjugated per antibody is in a range of from 3 to 8.

[24] A drug containing the antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [23], a salt thereof or a hydrate thereof.

[25] An antitumor drug and/or anticancer drug containing the antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [23], a salt thereof or a hydrate thereof.

[26] The antitumor drug and/or anticancer drug according to [25], which is applied to lung cancer, kidney cancer, urothelial cancer, colorectal cancer, prostate cancer, glioblastoma multiforme, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, melanoma, liver cancer, bladder cancer, gastric cancer, cervical cancer, head and neck cancer, or esophageal cancer.

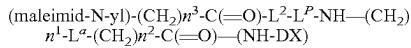
[27] A pharmaceutical composition containing the antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [23], a salt

thereof or a hydrate thereof as an active component, and a pharmaceutically acceptable formulation component.

[28] The pharmaceutical composition according to [27], which is applied to lung cancer, kidney cancer, urothelial cancer, colorectal cancer, prostate cancer, glioblastoma multiforme, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, melanoma, liver cancer, bladder cancer, gastric cancer, cervical cancer, head and neck cancer, or esophageal cancer.

[29] A method for treating tumor and/or cancer comprising administering the antibody-drug conjugate according to any one of [1] to [23], a salt thereof or a hydrate thereof.

[30] A method for producing an antibody-drug conjugate comprising reacting a compound represented by the following formula:



with an anti-TROP2 antibody or a reactive derivative thereof and conjugating a drug-linker moiety to the antibody by a method for forming a thioether bond at a disulfide bond site present in a hinge part of the antibody.

[0154] In the formula, n^3 represents an integer of 2 to 8,

[0155] L^2 represents $\text{--NH-(CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{--O)n}^4$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{--C(=O)--}$ or a single bond,

[0156] wherein n^4 represents an integer of 1 to 6,

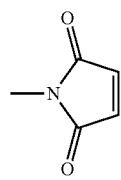
[0157] L^P represents a peptide residue consisting of 2 to 7 amino acids selected from phenylalanine, glycine, valine, lysine, citrulline, serine, glutamic acid, and aspartic acid,

[0158] n^1 represents an integer of 0 to 6,

[0159] n^2 represents an integer of 0 to 5,

[0160] L^a represents --O-- or a single bond,

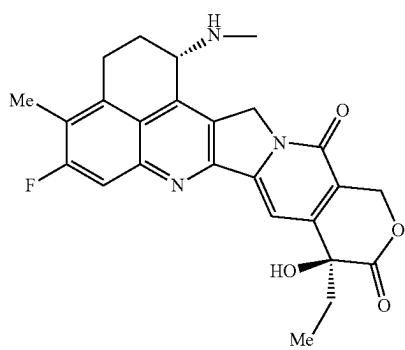
[0161] (maleimid-N-yl)- is a group represented by the following formula:



[Formula 10]

[0162] wherein the nitrogen atom is a connecting position.

—(NH-DX) is a group represented by the following formula:



[Formula 11]

wherein the nitrogen atom of the amino group at position 1 is a connecting position.

[31] The production method according to [30], wherein the method for conjugating a drug-linker moiety to an anti-TROP2 antibody is a method of reducing the antibody to convert the antibody to a reactive derivative.

[32] The production method according to [30] or [31], wherein an average number of units of the selected one drug-linker structure conjugated per antibody is in a range of from 1 to 10.

[33] The production method according to [30] or [31], wherein an average number of units of the selected one drug-linker structure conjugated per antibody is in a range of from 2 to 8.

[34] The production method according to [30] or [31], wherein an average number of units of the selected one drug-linker structure conjugated per antibody is in a range of from 3 to 8.

[35] An antibody-drug conjugate obtained by the production method according to any of [30] to [34].

[36] An antibody-drug conjugate obtained by forming a thioether bond at a sulfide bond site in a hinge part of an anti-TROP2 antibody, wherein the anti-TROP2 antibody is treated in a reducing condition and thereafter reacted with a compound selected from the following group:

[0163] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0164] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0165] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0166] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0167] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0168] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0169] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0170] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0171] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0172] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0173] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0174] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0175] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0176] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0177] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0178] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0179] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0180] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0181] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0182] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0183] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0184] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0185] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0186] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0187] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0188] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0189] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0190] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

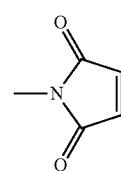
[0191] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0192] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0193] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX), and

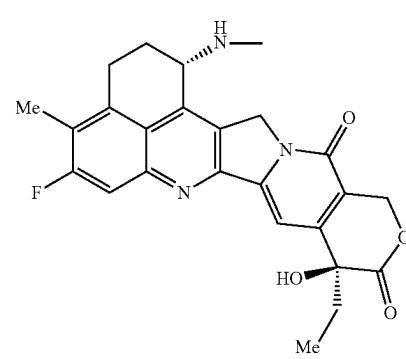
[0194] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX).

[0195] In the above, (maleimid-N-yl)- is a group represented by the following formula:



[Formula 12]

wherein the nitrogen atom is a connecting position.
-(NH-DX) is a group represented by the following formula:



[Formula 13]

wherein the nitrogen atom of the amino group at position 1 is a connecting position.

[0196] -GGFG- represents a tetrapeptide residue of -Gly-Gly-Phe-Gly-.

[37] An antibody-drug conjugate obtained by forming a thioether bond at a sulfide bond site present in a hinge part of an anti-TROP2 antibody, wherein the anti-TROP2 antibody is treated in a reducing condition and thereafter reacted with a compound selected from the following group:

[0197] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0198] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX), and

[0199] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX).

[0200] Here, (maleimid-N-yl)-, -(NH-DX), and -GGFG- are as defined above.

[38] The antibody-drug conjugate according to [36] or [37], wherein an average number of units of the selected one drug-linker structure conjugated per antibody is in a range of from 1 to 10.

[39] The antibody-drug conjugate according to [36] or [37], wherein an average number of units of the selected one drug-linker structure conjugated per antibody is in a range of from 2 to 8.

[40] The antibody-drug conjugate according to [36] or [37], wherein an average number of units of the selected one drug-linker structure conjugated per antibody is in a range of from 3 to 8.

Advantageous Effects of Invention

[0201] With an anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate having an antitumor compound exatecan conjugated via a linker with a specific structure, an excellent antitumor effect and safety can be achieved.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

[0202] FIG. 1 shows a nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 7) and an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 8) of a cTINA1 antibody heavy chain.

[0203] FIG. 2 shows a nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 9) and an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 10) of a cTINA1 antibody light chain.

[0204] FIG. 3 shows a nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 11) and an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 12) of an hTINA1-H1 heavy chain.

[0205] FIG. 4 shows a nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 13) and an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 14) of an hTINA1-H2 heavy chain.

[0206] FIG. 5 shows a nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 15) and an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 16) of an hTINA1-H3 heavy chain.

[0207] FIG. 6 shows a nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 17) and an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 18) of an hTINA1-L1 light chain.

[0208] FIG. 7 shows a nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 19) and an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 20) of an hTINA1-L2 light chain.

[0209] FIG. 8 shows a nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 21) and an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 22) of an hTINA1-L3 light chain.

[0210] FIG. 9 shows an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 23) of CDRH1 of a TINA1 antibody, an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 24) of CDRH2 thereof, an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 25) of CDRH3 thereof, an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 26) of CDRL1 thereof, an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 27) of CDRL2 thereof, and an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 28) of CDRL3 thereof.

[0211] FIG. 10 shows the cell internalization ability of an anti-CD9 antibody, an anti-CD46 antibody, an anti-CD55 antibody, an anti-CD59 antibody, an anti-CD71 antibody, an anti-CD73 antibody, an anti-CD147 antibody, an anti-CD276 antibody, an anti-EpCAM antibody, an anti-EGFR antibody, and an anti-TROP2 antibody (TINA1 antibody).

[0212] FIG. 11 shows the cell internalization ability of an anti-CD59 antibody, an anti-CD71 antibody, an anti-EGFR antibody, an anti-EpCAM antibody, and an anti-TROP2 antibody (TINA1 antibody).

[0213] FIG. 12 shows the cell internalization ability of various anti-TROP2 antibodies.

[0214] FIG. 13 shows the antitumor effect of an antibody-drug conjugate (1), (6), or (12) on a human colorectal cancer cell line COLO205 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0215] FIG. 14 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (1), (6), or (12) on a human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line BxPC-3 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0216] FIG. 15 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (1), (6), or (12) on a human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line Capan-1 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0217] FIG. 16 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (2), (5), (7), or (10) on a human colorectal cancer cell line COLO205 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0218] FIG. 17 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (2), (5), (7), or (10) on a human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line BxPC-3 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0219] FIG. 18 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) on a human colorectal cancer cell line COLO205 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0220] FIG. 19 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) on a human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line BxPC-3 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0221] FIG. 20 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) on a human ovarian cancer cell line NIH:OVCAR-3 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0222] FIG. 21 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) on a human gastric cancer cell line NCI-N87 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0223] FIG. 22 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) on a human lung cancer cell line NCI-H292 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0224] FIG. 23 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) on a human throat cancer cell line FaDu subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0225] FIG. 24 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) on a human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line CFPAC-1 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0226] FIG. 25 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (8) or (13) on a human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line CFPAC-1 subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0227] FIG. 26 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (8) or (13) on a human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line HPAC subcutaneously transplanted in BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice.

[0228] FIG. 27 shows the antitumor effect of the antibody-drug conjugate (8) or (13) on human esophageal cancer tissues subcutaneously transplanted on NOD-scid mice.

DESCRIPTION OF EMBODIMENTS

[0229] Hereinafter, preferred modes for carrying out the present invention will be described with reference to the drawings. The embodiments described below are given as typical examples of the embodiments of the present invention and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention.

[0230] The anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention is an antitumor drug in which an anti-TROP2 antibody is conjugated to an antitumor compound via a linker structure moiety and explained in detail hereinbelow.

[Antibody]

[0231] The anti-TROP2 antibody used in the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention may be derived from any species, and preferred examples of the species can include humans, rats, mice, and rabbits. In case when derived from other than human species, it is preferably chimerized or humanized using a well known technique. The antibody of the present invention may be a polyclonal antibody or a monoclonal antibody and is preferably a monoclonal antibody.

[0232] The anti-TROP2 antibody is capable of targeting tumor cells, that is, has a property capable of recognizing a tumor cell, a property capable of binding to a tumor cell, a property of internalizing in a tumor cell, or the like, and can be converted into an antibody-drug conjugate by conjugation to a compound having antitumor activity via a linker.

[0233] The binding activity of the antibody against tumor cells can be confirmed using flow cytometry. Examples of the method for confirming the internalization of the antibody into tumor cells can include (1) an assay of visualizing an antibody incorporated in cells under a fluorescence microscope using a secondary antibody (fluorescently labeled) binding to the therapeutic antibody (*Cell Death and Differentiation* (2008) 15, 751-761), (2) an assay of measuring a fluorescence intensity incorporated in cells using a secondary antibody (fluorescently labeled) binding to the therapeutic antibody (*Molecular Biology of the Cell*, Vol. 15, 5268-5282, December 2004), or (3) a Mab-ZAP assay using an immunotoxin binding to the therapeutic antibody wherein the toxin is released upon incorporation into cells to inhibit cell growth (*Bio Techniques* 28: 162-165, January 2000). A recombinant complex protein of a catalytic region of diphtheria toxin and protein G may be used as the immunotoxin.

[0234] Since the drug conjugated in the antibody-drug conjugate exerts an antitumor effect, it is preferred but not essential that the antibody itself should have an antitumor effect. For the purpose of specifically and selectively exerting the cytoidal activity of the antitumor compound on tumor cells, it is important and also preferred that the antibody should have the property of internalizing to migrate into tumor cells.

[0235] The anti-TROP2 antibody can be obtained using a method usually carried out in the art, which involves immunizing animals with an antigenic polypeptide and collecting and purifying antibodies produced in vivo. The origin of the antigen is not limited to humans, and the animals may be immunized with an antigen derived from a non-human animal such as a mouse, a rat and the like. In this case, the cross-reactivity of antibodies binding to the obtained heterologous antigen with human antigens can be tested to screen for an antibody applicable to a human disease.

[0236] Alternatively, antibody-producing cells which produce antibodies against the antigen are fused with myeloma cells according to a method known in the art (e.g., Kohler and Milstein, *Nature* (1975) 256, p. 495-497; and Kennet, R. ed., *Monoclonal Antibodies*, p. 365-367, Plenum Press, N.Y. (1980)) to establish hybridomas, from which monoclonal antibodies can in turn be obtained.

[0237] The antigen can be obtained by genetically engineering host cells to produce a gene encoding the antigenic protein. Specifically, vectors that permit expression of the antigen gene are prepared and transferred to host cells so that the gene is expressed. The antigen thus expressed can be purified. The antibody can be also obtained using a method

of immunizing animals with the above-described genetically engineered antigen-expressing cells or a cell line expressing the antigen.

[0238] The anti-TROP2 antibody can be obtained by a procedure known in the art.

[0239] The anti-TROP2 antibody that can be used in the present invention is not particularly limited, and, for example, those specified by the amino acid sequences shown in the Sequence Listing of the present application can be preferably used. The anti-TROP2 antibody used in the present invention preferably has properties as described below.

(1) An antibody having the following properties:

[0240] (a) specifically binding to TROP2, and

[0241] (b) having an activity of internalizing in TROP2-expressing cells by binding to TROP2.

(2) The antibody according to (1), wherein TROP2 is human TROP2.

(3) The antibody according to (1) or (2), wherein the antibody has CDRH1 comprising the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 23, CDRH2 comprising the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 24, and CDRH3 comprising the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 25 as heavy chain complementarity determining regions, and CDRL1 comprising the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 26, CDRL2 comprising the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 27, and CDRL3 comprising the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 28 as light chain complementarity determining regions.

(4) The antibody according to any of (1) to (3), wherein the constant region thereof is a human-derived constant region.

(5) The antibody according to any of (1) to (4), wherein the antibody is a humanized antibody.

(6) The antibody according to (5), wherein the antibody has a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of (a) an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 20 to 140 in SEQ ID NO: 12, (b) an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 20 to 140 in SEQ ID NO: 14, (c) an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 20 to 140 in SEQ ID NO: 16, (d) an amino acid sequence having at least 95% or higher homology to any of the sequences (a) to (c), and (e) an amino acid sequence derived from any of the sequences (a) to (c) by the deletions, replacements, or additions of at least one amino acid, and a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of (f) an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 21 to 129 in SEQ ID NO: 18, (g) an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 21 to 129 in SEQ ID NO: 20, (h) an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 21 to 129 in SEQ ID NO: 22, (i) an amino acid sequence having at least 95% or higher homology to any of the sequences (f) to (h), and (j) an amino acid sequence derived from any of the sequences (f) to (h) by the deletions, replacements, or additions of at least one amino acid.

(7) The antibody according to (6), wherein the antibody has a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region selected from the group consisting of a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 20 to 140 in SEQ ID NO: 12 and a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 21 to 129 in

(11) The antibody according to (8), wherein the antibody comprises a heavy chain and a light chain selected from the group consisting of a heavy chain comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 20 to 470 in SEQ ID NO: 12 and a light chain comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 21 to 234 in SEQ ID NO: 18, a heavy chain comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 20 to 470 in SEQ ID NO: 14 and a light chain comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 21 to 234 in SEQ ID NO: 18, a heavy chain comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 20 to 470 in SEQ ID NO: 14 and a light chain comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 21 to 234 in SEQ ID NO: 20, and a heavy chain comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 20 to 470 in SEQ ID NO: 16 and a light chain comprising an amino acid sequence described in amino acid positions 21 to 234 in SEQ ID NO: 22.

(12) The antibody according to any of (1) to (11), wherein the antibody lacks a lysine residue at the carboxyl terminus of the heavy chain.

(13) An antibody obtained by a method for producing the antibody according to any of (1) to (12), the method comprising the steps of: culturing a host cell transformed with an expression vector containing a polynucleotide encoding the antibody; and collecting the antibody of interest from the cultures obtained in the preceding step.

[0242] Hereinafter, the anti-TROP2 antibody used in the invention is described.

[0243] The terms "cancer" and "tumor" as used herein are used with the same meaning.

[0244] The term "gene" as used herein includes not only DNA, but also mRNA thereof, cDNA thereof, and cRNA thereof.

[0245] The term "polynucleotide" as used herein is used with the same meaning as a nucleic acid and also includes DNA, RNA, probes, oligonucleotides, and primers.

[0246] The terms "polypeptide" and "protein" as used herein are used without distinction.

[0247] The term "cell" as used herein also includes cells in an animal individual and cultured cells.

[0248] The term "TROP2" as used herein is used in the same meaning as TROP2 protein.

[0249] The term "CDR" as used herein refers to a complementarity determining region (CDR). It is known that each heavy and light chain of an antibody molecule has three complementarity determining regions (CDRs). The CDR is also called the hypervariable domain, and is present in a variable region of each heavy and light chain of an antibody. It is a site which has unusually high variability in its primary structure, and there are three separate CDRs in the primary structure of each heavy and light polypeptide chain. In this specification, as for the CDRs of an antibody, the CDRs of the heavy chain are represented by CDRH1, CDRH2, and CDRH3 from the amino-terminal side of the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain, and the CDRs of the light chain are represented by CDRL1, CDRL2, and CDRL3 from the amino-terminal side of the amino acid sequence of the light chain. These sites are proximate to one another in the tertiary structure and determine the specificity for an antigen to which the antibody binds.

[0250] The phrase "hybridization is performed under stringent conditions" as used herein refers to a process in

which hybridization is performed under conditions under which identification can be achieved by performing hybridization at 68° C. in a commercially available hybridization solution ExpressHyb Hybridization Solution (manufactured by Clontech, Inc.) or by performing hybridization at 68° C. in the presence of 0.7 to 1.0 M NaCl using a filter having DNA immobilized thereon, followed by performing washing at 68° C. using 0.1 to 2×SSC solution (1×SSC solution is composed of 150 mM NaCl and 15 mM sodium citrate) or under conditions equivalent thereto.

1. TROP2

[0251] TROP2 is a member of the TACSTD family expressed in human trophoblasts and is a single-pass transmembrane type 1 cell membrane protein involved in immune resistance, which is common to human trophoblasts and cancer cells.

[0252] As for TROP2 protein to be used in the invention, TROP2 protein can be directly purified from the TROP2-expressing cells of a human or a non-human mammal (such as a rat or a mouse) and used, or a cell membrane fraction of the above-described cells can be prepared and used. Further, TROP2 can be obtained by *in vitro* synthesis thereof or production thereof in a host cell through genetic engineering. In the genetic engineering, specifically, after TROP2 cDNA is integrated into a vector capable of expressing TROP2 cDNA, the TROP2 protein can be obtained by synthesizing it in a solution containing an enzyme, a substrate and an energy substance required for transcription and translation, or by expressing TROP2 in another prokaryotic or eucaryotic transformed host cell. Alternatively, the above-described genetically engineered TROP2-expressing cells or a cell line expressing TROP2 may be used as the TROP2 protein.

[0253] The DNA sequence and amino acid sequence of TROP2 are available on a public database and can be referred to, for example, under Accession Nos. NM_002353 and NP_002344 (NCBI).

[0254] Further, a protein which consists of an amino acid sequence wherein one or several amino acids are substituted, deleted and/or added in any of the above-described amino acid sequences of TROP2 and also has a biological activity equivalent to that of the protein is also included in TROP2.

[0255] The human TROP2 protein is constituted by a signal sequence consisting of N-terminal 26 amino acid residues, an extracellular domain consisting of 248 amino acid residues, a transmembrane domain consisting of 23 amino acid residues, and an intracellular domain consisting of 26 amino acid residues.

2. Production of Anti-TROP2 Antibody

[0256] The antibody against TROP2 of the invention can be obtained using a method usually carried out in the art, which involves immunizing an animal with TROP2 or an arbitrary polypeptide selected from the amino acid sequence of TROP2, and collecting and purifying the antibody produced *in vivo*. The biological species of TROP2 to be used as an antigen is not limited to being human, and an animal can be immunized with TROP2 derived from an animal other than humans such as a mouse or a rat. In this case, by examining the cross-reactivity between an antibody binding to the obtained heterologous TROP2 and human TROP2, an antibody applicable to a human disease can be selected.

[0257] Further, a monoclonal antibody can be obtained from a hybridoma established by fusing antibody-producing cells which produce an antibody against TROP2 with myeloma cells according to a known method (for example, Kohler and Milstein, *Nature*, (1975) 256, pp. 495-497; Kennet, R. ed., *Monoclonal Antibodies*, pp. 365-367, Plenum Press, N.Y. (1980)).

[0258] TROP2 to be used as an antigen can be obtained by expressing TROP2 gene in a host cell using genetic engineering.

[0259] Specifically, a vector capable of expressing TROP2 gene is produced, and the resulting vector is transfected into a host cell to express the gene, and then, the expressed TROP2 is purified.

[0260] Alternatively, the above-described genetically engineered TROP2-expressing cells or a cell line expressing TROP2 may be used as the TROP2 protein. Hereinafter, a method of obtaining an antibody against TROP2 is specifically described.

(1) Preparation of Antigen

[0261] Examples of the antigen to be used for producing the anti-TROP2 antibody include TROP2, or a polypeptide consisting of a partial amino acid sequence comprising at least 6 consecutive amino acids of TROP2, or a derivative obtained by adding a given amino acid sequence or carrier thereto.

[0262] TROP2 can be purified directly from human tumor tissues or tumor cells and used. Further, TROP2 can be obtained by synthesizing it in vitro or by producing it in a host cell by genetic engineering.

[0263] With respect to the genetic engineering, specifically, after TROP2 cDNA is integrated into a vector capable of expressing TROP2 cDNA, the antigen can be obtained by synthesizing it in a solution containing an enzyme, a substrate and an energy substance required for transcription and translation, or by expressing TROP2 in another prokaryotic or eucaryotic transformed host cell.

[0264] Further, the antigen can also be obtained as a secretory protein by expressing a fusion protein obtained by ligating the extracellular domain of TROP2, which is a membrane protein, to the constant region of an antibody in an appropriate host-vector system.

[0265] TROP2 cDNA can be obtained by, for example, a so-called PCR method in which a polymerase chain reaction (hereinafter referred to as "PCR"; see Saiki, R. K., et al., *Science*, (1988) 239, pp. 487-489) is performed using a cDNA library expressing TROP2 cDNA as a template and primers which specifically amplify TROP2 cDNA.

[0266] As the in vitro synthesis of the polypeptide, for example, Rapid Translation System (RTS) manufactured by Roche Diagnostics, Inc. can be exemplified, but it is not limited thereto.

[0267] Examples of the prokaryotic host cells include *Escherichia coli* and *Bacillus subtilis*. In order to transform the host cells with a target gene, the host cells are transformed by a plasmid vector comprising a replicon, i.e., a replication origin derived from a species compatible with the host, and a regulatory sequence. Further, the vector preferably has a sequence capable of imposing phenotypic selectivity on the transformed cell.

[0268] Examples of the eucaryotic host cells include vertebrate cells, insect cells, and yeast cells. As the vertebrate cells, for example, simian COS cells (Gluzman, Y., Cell,

(1981) 23, pp. 175-182, ATCC CRL-1650; ATCC: American Type Culture Collection), murine fibroblasts NIH3T3 (ATCC No. CRL-1658), and dihydrofolate reductase-deficient strains (Urlaub, G. and Chasin, L. A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1980) 77, pp. 4126-4220) of Chinese hamster ovarian cells (CHO cells; ATCC: CCL-61); and the like are often used, however, the cells are not limited thereto.

[0269] The thus obtained transformant can be cultured according to a method usually carried out in the art, and by the culturing of the transformant, a target polypeptide is produced intracellularly or extracellularly.

[0270] A suitable medium to be used for the culturing can be selected by those skilled in the art from various commonly used culture media depending on the employed host cells. If *Escherichia coli* is employed, for example, an LB medium supplemented with an antibiotic such as ampicillin or IPTG as needed can be used.

[0271] A recombinant protein produced intracellularly or extracellularly by the transformant through such culturing can be separated and purified by any of various known separation methods utilizing the physical or chemical property of the protein.

[0272] Specific examples of the methods include treatment with a common protein precipitant, ultrafiltration, various types of liquid chromatography such as molecular sieve chromatography (gel filtration), adsorption chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, and affinity chromatography, dialysis, and a combination thereof.

[0273] Further, by attaching a tag of six histidine residues to a recombinant protein to be expressed, the protein can be efficiently purified with a nickel affinity column. Alternatively, by attaching the IgG Fc region to a recombinant protein to be expressed, the protein can be efficiently purified with a protein A column.

[0274] By combining the above-described methods, a large amount of a target polypeptide can be easily produced in high yield and high purity.

[0275] The above-described transformant itself can be also used as the antigen. Alternatively, a cell line expressing TROP2 may be used as the antigen. Examples of such a cell line can include human lung cancer lines NCI-H322, PC14, NCIH-H2122, and LCAM1, a human prostate cancer line PC3, human pancreatic cancer lines BxPC-3, Capan-1, and PK-1, a human ovarian cancer line SKOV3, and a human colorectal cancer line COLO205, though the cell line according to the present invention is not limited to these cell lines as long as expressing TROP2.

(2) Production of Anti-TROP2 Monoclonal Antibody

[0276] Examples of the antibody specifically bind to TROP2 include a monoclonal antibody specifically bind to TROP2, and a method of obtaining such antibody is as described below.

[0277] The production of a monoclonal antibody generally requires the following operational steps of:

[0278] (a) purifying a biopolymer to be used as an antigen, or preparing antigen-expressing cells;

[0279] (b) preparing antibody-producing cells by immunizing an animal by injection of the antigen, collecting the blood, assaying its antibody titer to determine when the spleen is excised;

[0280] (c) preparing myeloma cells (hereinafter referred to as "myeloma");

[0281] (d) fusing the antibody-producing cells with the myeloma;

[0282] (e) screening a group of hybridomas producing a desired antibody;

[0283] (f) dividing the hybridomas into single cell clones (cloning);

[0284] (g) optionally, culturing the hybridoma or rearing an animal implanted with the hybridoma for producing a large amount of monoclonal antibody;

[0285] (h) examining the thus produced monoclonal antibody for biological activity and binding specificity, or assaying the same for properties as a labeled reagent; and the like.

[0286] Hereinafter, the method of producing a monoclonal antibody will be described in detail following the above steps, however, the method is not limited thereto, and, for example, antibody-producing cells other than spleen cells and myeloma can be used.

(a) Purification of Antigen

[0287] As the antigen, TROP2 prepared by the method as described above or a partial peptide thereof can be used.

[0288] Further, a membrane fraction prepared from recombinant cells expressing TROP2 or the recombinant cells expressing TROP2 themselves, and also a partial peptide of the protein of the invention chemically synthesized by a method known to those skilled in the art can also be used as the antigen.

[0289] Further, a cell line expressing TROP2 can be also used as the antigen.

(b) Preparation of Antibody-Producing Cells

[0290] The antigen obtained in the step (a) is mixed with an adjuvant such as Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant or auxiliary agent such as aluminum potassium sulfate and the resulting mixture is used as an immunogen to immunize an experimental animal. In an alternative method, the experimental animal is immunized with antigen-expressing cells as an immunogen. As the experimental animal, any animal used in a known hybridoma production method can be used without hindrance. Specifically, for example, a mouse, a rat, a goat, sheep, cattle, a horse, or the like can be used. However, from the viewpoint of ease of availability of myeloma cells to be fused with the extracted antibody-producing cells, a mouse or a rat is preferably used as the animal to be immunized.

[0291] Further, the strain of a mouse or a rat to be used is not particularly limited, and in the case of a mouse, for example, various strains such as A, AKR, BALB/c, BDP, BA, CE, C3H, 57BL, C57BL, C57L, DBA, FL, HTH, HT1, LP, NZB, NZW, RF, R III, SJL, SWR, WB, and 129 and the like can be used, and in the case of a rat, for example, Wistar, Low, Lewis, Sprague, Dawley, ACI, BN, Fischer and the like can be used.

[0292] These mice and rats can be obtained from breeders/distributors of experimental animals, for example, CLEA Japan, Inc. and Charles River Laboratories Japan, Inc.

[0293] In consideration of compatibility of fusing with myeloma cells described below, in the case of a mouse, BALB/c strain, and in the case of a rat, Wistar and Low strains are particularly preferred as the animal to be immunized.

[0294] Further, in consideration of antigenic homology between humans and mice, it is also preferred to use a mouse having decreased biological function to remove auto-antibodies, that is, a mouse with an autoimmune disease.

[0295] The age of such mouse or rat at the time of immunization is preferably 5 to 12 weeks of age, more preferably 6 to 8 weeks of age.

[0296] In order to immunize an animal with TROP2 or a recombinant thereof, for example, a known method described in detail in, for example, Weir, D. M., Handbook of Experimental Immunology Vol. I. II. III., Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford (1987); Kabat, E. A. and Mayer, M. M., Experimental Immunochemistry, Charles C Thomas Publisher Springfield, Illinois (1964) or the like can be used.

[0297] Among these immunization methods, a preferred specific method in the present invention is, for example, as follows.

[0298] That is, first, a membrane protein fraction serving as the antigen or cells caused to express the antigen is/are intradermally or intraperitoneally administrated to an animal. However, the combination of both routes of administration is preferred for increasing the immunization efficiency, and when intradermal administration is performed in the first half and intraperitoneal administration is performed in the latter half or only at the last dosing, the immunization efficiency can be particularly increased.

[0299] The administration schedule of the antigen varies depending on the type of animal to be immunized, individual difference or the like. However, in general, an administration schedule in which the frequency of administration of the antigen is 3 to 6 times and the dosing interval is 2 to 6 weeks is preferred, and an administration schedule in which the frequency of administration of the antigen is 3 to 4 times and the dosing interval is 2 to 4 weeks is more preferred.

[0300] Further, the dose of the antigen varies depending on the type of animal, individual differences or the like, however, the dose is generally set to 0.05 to 5 mg, preferably about 0.1 to 0.5 mg.

[0301] A booster immunization is performed 1 to 6 weeks, preferably 1 to 4 weeks, more preferably 1 to 3 weeks after the administration of the antigen as described above. When the immunogen is cells, 1×10^6 to 1×10^7 cells are employed.

[0302] The dose of the antigen at the time of performing the booster immunization varies depending on the type or size of animal or the like, however, in the case of, for example, a mouse, the dose is generally set to 0.05 to 5 mg, preferably 0.1 to 0.5 mg, more preferably about 0.1 to 0.2 mg. When the immunogen is cells, 1×10^6 to 1×10^7 cells are employed.

[0303] Spleen cells or lymphocytes including antibody-producing cells are aseptically removed from the immunized animal after 1 to 10 days, preferably 2 to 5 days, more preferably 2 to 3 days from the booster immunization. At this time, the antibody titer is measured, and if an animal having a sufficiently increased antibody titer is used as a supply source of the antibody-producing cells, the subsequent procedure can be carried out more efficiently.

[0304] Examples of the method of measuring the antibody titer to be used here include an RIA method and an ELISA method, but the method is not limited thereto. For example, if an ELISA method is employed, the measurement of the antibody titer in the invention can be carried out according to the procedures as described below.

[0305] First, a purified or partially purified antigen is adsorbed to the surface of a solid phase such as a 96-well plate for ELISA, and the surface of the solid phase having no antigen adsorbed thereto is covered with a protein unrelated to the antigen such as bovine serum albumin (BSA).

[0306] After washing the surface, the surface is brought into contact with a serially-diluted sample (for example, mouse serum) as a primary antibody to allow the antibody in the sample to bind to the antigen.

[0307] Further, as a secondary antibody, an antibody labeled with an enzyme against a mouse antibody is added and is allowed to bind to the mouse antibody. After washing, a substrate for the enzyme is added and a change in absorbance which occurs due to color development induced by degradation of the substrate or the like is measured and the antibody titer is calculated based on the measurement.

[0308] The separation of the antibody-producing cells from the spleen cells or lymphocytes of the immunized animal can be carried out according to a known method (for example, Kohler et al., Nature (1975), 256, p. 495; Kohler et al., Eur. J. Immunol. (1977), 6, p. 511; Milstein et al., Nature (1977), 266, p. 550; Walsh, Nature (1977), 266, p. 495). For example, in the case of spleen cells, a general method in which the antibody-producing cells are separated by homogenizing the spleen to obtain the cells through filtration with a stainless steel mesh and suspending the cells in Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium (MEM) can be employed.

(c) Preparation of Myeloma Cells (Hereinafter Referred to as "Myeloma")

[0309] The myeloma cells to be used for cell fusion are not particularly limited and suitable cells can be selected from known cell lines. However, in consideration of convenience when a hybridoma is selected from fused cells, it is preferred to use an HGPRT (hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyl transferase) deficient strain whose selection procedure has been established.

[0310] More specifically, examples of the HGPRT-deficient strain include X63-Ag8(X63), NS1-ANS/1(NS1), P3X63-Ag8.U1(P3U1), X63-Ag8.653(X63.653), SP2/0-Ag14(SP2/0), MPC₁₁₋₄₅.6TG1.7(45.6TG), FO, S149/5XXO, and BU.1 derived from mice; 210.RSY3.Ag.1.2.3 (Y3) derived from rats; and U266AR(SKO-007), GM1500-GTG-A12(GM1500), UC729-6, LICR-LOW-HMy2 (HMy2) and 8226AR/NIP4-1(NP41) derived from humans. These HGPRT-deficient strains are available from, for example, ATCC or the like.

[0311] These cell strains are subcultured in an appropriate medium such as an 8-azaguanine medium (a medium obtained by adding 8-azaguanine to an RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with glutamine, 2-mercaptoethanol, gentamicin, and fetal calf serum (hereinafter referred to as "FBS")), Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (IMDM), or Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM). In this case, 3 to 4 days before performing cell fusion, the cells are subcultured in a normal medium (for example, an ASF104 medium (manufactured by Ajinomoto Co., Ltd.) containing 10% FCS) to ensure not less than 2×10⁷ cells on the day of cell fusion.

(d) Cell Fusion

[0312] Fusion between the antibody-producing cells and the myeloma cells can be appropriately performed according to a known method (Weir, D. M. Handbook of Experimental Immunology Vol. I. II. III., Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford (1987); Kabat, E. A. and Mayer, M. M., Experimental Immunochemistry, Charles C Thomas Publisher, Springfield, Illinois (1964), etc.), under conditions such that the survival rate of cells is not excessively reduced.

[0313] As such a method, for example, a chemical method in which the antibody-producing cells and the myeloma cells are mixed in a solution containing a polymer such as polyethylene glycol at a high concentration, a physical method using electric stimulation, or the like can be used. Among these methods, a specific example of the chemical method is as described below.

[0314] That is, in the case where polyethylene glycol is used in the solution containing a polymer at a high concentration, the antibody-producing cells and the myeloma cells are mixed in a solution of polyethylene glycol having a molecular weight of 1500 to 6000, more preferably 2000 to 4000 at a temperature of from 30 to 40° C., preferably from 35 to 38° C. for 1 to 10 minutes, preferably 5 to 8 minutes.

(e) Selection of a Group of Hybridomas

[0315] The method of selecting hybridomas obtained by the above-described cell fusion is not particularly limited. Usually, an HAT (hypoxanthine, aminopterin, thymidine) selection method (Kohler et al., Nature (1975), 256, p. 495; Milstein et al., Nature (1977), 266, p. 550) is used.

[0316] This method is effective when hybridomas are obtained using the myeloma cells of an HGPRT-deficient strain which cannot survive in the presence of aminopterin. That is, by culturing unfused cells and hybridomas in an HAT medium, only hybridomas resistant to aminopterin are selectively allowed to survive and proliferate.

(f) Division into Single Cell Clone (Cloning)

[0317] As a cloning method for hybridomas, a known method such as a methylcellulose method, a soft agarose method, or a limiting dilution method can be used (see, for example, Barbara, B. M. and Stanley, M. S.: Selected Methods in Cellular Immunology, W. H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco (1980)). Among these methods, particularly, a three-dimensional culture method such as a methylcellulose method is preferred. For example, the group of hybridomas produced by cell fusion are suspended in a methylcellulose medium such as ClonaCell-HY Selection Medium D (manufactured by StemCell Technologies, Inc., #03804) and cultured. Then, the formed hybridoma colonies are collected, whereby monoclonal hybridomas can be obtained. The collected respective hybridoma colonies are cultured, and a hybridoma which has been confirmed to have a stable antibody titer in an obtained hybridoma culture supernatant is selected as a TROP2 monoclonal antibody-producing hybridoma strain.

[0318] Examples of the thus established hybridoma strain include TROP2 hybridoma TINA1. In this specification, an antibody produced by the TROP2 hybridoma TINA1 is referred to as "TINA1 antibody" or simply "TINA1".

[0319] The heavy chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody has an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 2 in the Sequence Listing. Further, the light chain

variable region of the TINA1 antibody has an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 4 in the Sequence Listing.

(g) Preparation of Monoclonal Antibody by Culturing Hybridoma

[0320] By culturing the thus selected hybridoma, a monoclonal antibody can be efficiently obtained. However, prior to culturing, it is preferred to perform screening of a hybridoma which produces a target monoclonal antibody.

[0321] In such screening, a known method can be employed.

[0322] The measurement of the antibody titer in the invention can be carried out by, for example, an ELISA method explained in item (b) described above.

[0323] The hybridoma obtained by the method described above can be stored in a frozen state in liquid nitrogen or in a freezer at -80° C. or below.

[0324] After completion of cloning, the medium is changed from an HT medium to a normal medium, and the hybridoma is cultured.

[0325] Large-scale culture is performed by rotation culture using a large culture bottle or by spinner culture. From the supernatant obtained by the large-scale culture, a monoclonal antibody which specifically binds to the protein of the invention can be obtained by purification using a method known to those skilled in the art such as gel filtration.

[0326] Further, the hybridoma is injected into the abdominal cavity of a mouse of the same strain as the hybridoma (for example, the above-described BALB/c) or a Nu/Nu mouse to proliferate the hybridoma, whereby the ascites containing a large amount of the monoclonal antibody of the invention can be obtained.

[0327] In the case where the hybridoma is administrated in the abdominal cavity, if a mineral oil such as 2,6,10,14-tetramethyl pentadecane (pristane) is administrated 3 to 7 days prior thereto, a larger amount of the ascites can be obtained.

[0328] For example, an immunosuppressant is previously injected into the abdominal cavity of a mouse of the same strain as the hybridoma to inactivate T cells. 20 days thereafter, 10^6 to 10^7 hybridoma clone cells are suspended in a serum-free medium (0.5 ml), and the suspension is administrated in the abdominal cavity of the mouse. In general, when the abdomen is expanded and filled with the ascites, the ascites is collected from the mouse. By this method, the monoclonal antibody can be obtained at a concentration which is about 100 times or much higher than that in the culture solution.

[0329] The monoclonal antibody obtained by the above-described method can be purified by a method described in, for example, Weir, D. M.: Handbook of Experimental Immunology Vol. I, II, III, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford (1978).

[0330] The thus obtained monoclonal antibody has high antigen specificity for TROP2.

(h) Assay of Monoclonal Antibody

[0331] The isotype and subclass of the thus obtained monoclonal antibody can be determined as follows.

[0332] First, examples of the identification method include an Ouchterlony method, an ELISA method, and an RIA method.

[0333] An Ouchterlony method is simple, but when the concentration of the monoclonal antibody is low, a condensation operation is required.

[0334] On the other hand, when an ELISA method or an RIA method is used, by directly reacting the culture supernatant with an antigen-adsorbed solid phase and using antibodies corresponding to various types of immunoglobulin isotypes and subclasses as secondary antibodies, the isotype and subclass of the monoclonal antibody can be identified.

[0335] In addition, as a simpler method, a commercially available identification kit (for example, Mouse Typer Kit manufactured by Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc.) or the like can also be used.

[0336] Further, the quantitative determination of a protein can be performed by the Folin Lowry method and a method of calculation based on the absorbance at 280 nm (1.4 (OD 280)=Immunoglobulin 1 mg/ml).

[0337] Further, even when the monoclonal antibody is separately and independently obtained by performing again the steps of (a) to (h) in (2), it is possible to obtain an antibody having a cytotoxic activity equivalent to that of the TINA1 antibody. As one example of such an antibody, an antibody which binds to the same epitope as the TINA1 antibody can be exemplified. If a newly produced monoclonal antibody binds to a partial peptide or a partial tertiary structure to which the TINA1 antibody binds, it can be determined that the monoclonal antibody binds to the same epitope as the TINA1 antibody. Further, by confirming that the monoclonal antibody competes with the TINA1 antibody for the binding to TROP2 (that is, the monoclonal antibody inhibits the binding between the TINA1 antibody and TROP2), it can be determined that the monoclonal antibody binds to the same epitope as the anti-TROP2 antibody even if the specific epitope sequence or structure has not been determined. When it is confirmed that the monoclonal antibody binds to the same epitope as the anti-TROP2 antibody, the monoclonal antibody is strongly expected to have the antigen-binding affinity and a biological activity equivalent to that of the TINA1 antibody.

(3) Other Antibodies

[0338] The antibody of the invention includes not only the above-described monoclonal antibody against TROP2 but also a recombinant antibody obtained by artificial modification for the purpose of decreasing heterologous antigenicity to humans such as a chimeric antibody, a humanized antibody and a human antibody. These antibodies can be produced using a known method.

[0339] As the chimeric antibody, an antibody in which antibody variable and constant regions are derived from different species, for example, a chimeric antibody in which a mouse- or rat-derived antibody variable region is connected to a human-derived antibody constant region can be exemplified (see Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 81, 6851-6855, (1984)).

[0340] As the humanized antibody, an antibody obtained by integrating only a complementarity determining region (CDR) into a human-derived antibody (see Nature (1986) 321, pp. 522-525), and an antibody obtained by grafting a part of the amino acid residues of the framework as well as the CDR sequence to a human antibody by a CDR-grafting method (International Publication No. WO 90/07861) can be exemplified.

[0341] However, the humanized antibody derived from the TINA1 antibody is not limited to a specific humanized antibody as long as the humanized antibody has all 6 types of CDR sequences of the TINA1 antibody. The heavy chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody has CDRH1 (TAGMQ) consisting of an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 23 in the Sequence Listing, CDRH2 (WINTHSGVPKYAEDFKG) consisting of an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 24 in the Sequence Listing, and CDRH3 (SGFGSSYWYFDV) consisting of an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 25 in the Sequence Listing. Further, the light chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody has CDRL1 (KASQDVSTAVA) consisting of an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 26 in the Sequence Listing, CDRL2 (SASYRYT) consisting of an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 27 in the Sequence Listing, and CDRL3 (QQHYITPLT) consisting of an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 28 in the Sequence Listing.

[0342] As an example of the humanized antibody of a mouse antibody TINA1, an arbitrary combination of a heavy chain comprising a heavy chain variable region consisting of any one of (1) an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid residues 20 to 140 of SEQ ID NO: 12, 14, or 16 in the Sequence Listing, (2) an amino acid sequence having a homology of at least 95% or more with the amino acid sequence (1) described above, and (3) an amino acid sequence wherein one or several amino acids in the amino acid sequence (1) described above are deleted, substituted or added and a light chain comprising a light chain variable region consisting of any one of (4) an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid residues 21 to 129 of SEQ ID NO: 18, 20, or 22 in the Sequence Listing, (5) an amino acid sequence having a homology of at least 95% or more with the amino acid sequence (4) described above, and (6) an amino acid sequence wherein one or several amino acids in the amino acid sequence (4) described above are deleted, substituted or added can be exemplified.

[0343] The term “several” as used herein refers to 1 to 10, 1 to 9, 1 to 8, 1 to 7, 1 to 6, 1 to 5, 1 to 4, 1 to 3, or 1 or 2.

[0344] As the amino acid substitution in this specification, a conservative amino acid substitution is preferred. The conservative amino acid substitution refers to a substitution occurring within a group of amino acids related to amino acid side chains. Preferred amino acid groups are as follows: an acidic group (aspartic acid and glutamic acid); a basic group (lysine, arginine, and histidine); a non-polar group (alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, and tryptophan); and an uncharged polar family (glycine, asparagine, glutamine, cysteine, serine, threonine, and tyrosine). More preferred amino acid groups are as follows: an aliphatic hydroxy group (serine and threonine); an amide-containing group (asparagine and glutamine); an aliphatic group (alanine, valine, leucine, and isoleucine); and an aromatic group (phenylalanine, tryptophan, and tyrosine). Such an amino acid substitution is preferably performed within a range which does not impair the properties of a substance having the original amino acid sequence.

[0345] As an antibody which has a preferred combination of a heavy chain and a light chain described above, an antibody consisting of a heavy chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of

amino acid positions 20 to 140 of SEQ ID NO: 12 and a light chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 129 of SEQ ID NO: 18; an antibody consisting of a heavy chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 140 of SEQ ID NO: 12 and a light chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 129 of SEQ ID NO: 20; an antibody consisting of a heavy chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 140 of SEQ ID NO: 12 and a light chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 129 of SEQ ID NO: 22; an antibody consisting of a heavy chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 140 of SEQ ID NO: 14 and a light chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 129 of SEQ ID NO: 18; an antibody consisting of a heavy chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 140 of SEQ ID NO: 14 and a light chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 129 of SEQ ID NO: 20; an antibody consisting of a heavy chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 140 of SEQ ID NO: 14 and a light chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 129 of SEQ ID NO: 22; an antibody consisting of a heavy chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 140 of SEQ ID NO: 16 and a light chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 129 of SEQ ID NO: 20; and an antibody consisting of a heavy chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 140 of SEQ ID NO: 16 and a light chain comprising a variable region consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 129 of SEQ ID NO: 22 can be exemplified.

[0346] Further, as an antibody which has a more preferred combination of a heavy chain and a light chain described above, an antibody consisting of a heavy chain consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 470 of SEQ ID NO: 12 and a light chain consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 234 of SEQ ID NO: 18; an antibody consisting of a heavy chain consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 470 of SEQ ID NO: 12 and a light chain consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 234 of SEQ ID NO: 20; an antibody consisting of a heavy chain consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 20 to 470 of SEQ ID NO: 12 and a light chain consisting of an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid positions 21 to 234 of SEQ ID NO: 22; an antibody consisting of a heavy chain

select an antibody having a biological activity equivalent to that of each of the above-described antibodies. Such a homology is generally a homology of 80% or more, preferably a homology of 90% or more, more preferably a homology of 95% or more, most preferably a homology of 99% or more. Further, by combining an amino acid sequence wherein one to several amino acid residues are substituted, deleted or added in the heavy chain or light chain amino acid sequence, it is also possible to select an antibody having a biological activity equivalent to that of each of the above-described antibodies.

[0352] The homology between two amino acid sequences can be determined using default parameters of Blast algorithm version 2.2.2 (Altschul, Stephen F., Thomas L. Madden, Alejandro A. Schaeffer, Jinghui Zhang, Zheng Zhang, Webb Miller, and David J. Lipman (1997), "Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: a new generation of protein database search programs", Nucleic Acids Res. 25: 3389-3402). The Blast algorithm can be used also through the Internet by accessing the site www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/blast.

[0353] In the heavy chain amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 12, 14 or 16 in the Sequence Listing, an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid residues 1 to 19 is a signal sequence, an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid residues 20 to 140 is a variable region, and an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid residues 141 to 470 is a constant region. The sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12, 14 and 16 are shown in FIGS. 3, 4 and 5 respectively.

[0354] Further, in the light chain amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 18, 20 or 22 in the Sequence Listing, an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid residues 1 to 20 is a signal sequence, an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid residues 21 to 129 is a variable region, and an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acid residues 130 to 234 is a constant region. The sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18, 20 and 22 are shown in FIGS. 6, 7 and 8 respectively.

[0355] Further, the antibody of the invention includes a human antibody which binds to TROP2. An anti-TROP2 human antibody refers to a human antibody having only a sequence of an antibody derived from a human chromosome. The anti-TROP2 human antibody can be obtained by a method using a human antibody-producing mouse having a human chromosome fragment comprising heavy and light chain genes of a human antibody (see Tomizuka, K. et al., Nature Genetics (1997) 16, pp. 133-143; Kuroiwa, Y. et al., Nucl. Acids Res. (1998) 26, pp. 3447-3448; Yoshida, H. et al., Animal Cell Technology: Basic and Applied Aspects vol. 10, pp. 69-73 (Kitagawa, Y., Matuda, T. and Iijima, S. eds.), Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1999; Tomizuka, K. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (2000) 97, pp. 722-727, etc.).

[0356] Such a human antibody-producing mouse can be created specifically as follows. A genetically modified animal in which endogenous immunoglobulin heavy and light chain gene loci have been disrupted, and instead, human immunoglobulin heavy and light chain gene loci have been introduced via a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC) vector or the like is created by producing a knockout animal and a transgenic animal and mating these animals.

[0357] Further, according to a recombinant DNA technique, by using cDNAs encoding each of such a heavy chain and a light chain of a human antibody, and preferably a vector comprising such cDNAs, eukaryotic cells are trans-

formed, and a transformant cell which produces a recombinant human monoclonal antibody is cultured, whereby the antibody can also be obtained from the culture supernatant. [0358] Here, as the host, for example, eukaryotic cells, preferably mammalian cells such as CHO cells, lymphocytes, or myeloma cells can be used.

[0359] Further, a method of obtaining a phage display-derived human antibody selected from a human antibody library (see Wormstone, I. M. et al., Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science. (2002) 43 (7), pp. 2301-2308; Carmen, S. et al., Briefings in Functional Genomics and Proteomics (2002), 1 (2), pp. 189-203; Siriwardena, D. et al., Ophthalmology (2002) 109 (3), pp. 427-431, etc.) is also known.

[0360] For example, a phage display method in which a variable region of a human antibody is expressed on the surface of a phage as a single-chain antibody (scFv), and a phage which binds to an antigen is selected (Nature Biotechnology (2005), 23, (9), pp. 1105-1116) can be used.

[0361] By analyzing the gene of the phage selected based on the binding to an antigen, a DNA sequence encoding the variable region of a human antibody which binds to an antigen can be determined.

[0362] If the DNA sequence of scFv which binds to an antigen is determined, a human antibody can be obtained by preparing an expression vector comprising the sequence and introducing the vector into an appropriate host to express it (International Publication No. WO 92/01047, WO 92/20791, WO 93/06213, WO 93/11236, WO 93/19172, WO 95/01438, WO 95/15388; Annu. Rev. Immunol. (1994) 12, pp. 433-455; Nature Biotechnology (2005) 23 (9), pp. 1105-1116).

[0363] If a newly produced human antibody binds to a partial peptide or a partial tertiary structure to which the TINA1 antibody binds, it can be determined that the human antibody binds to the same epitope as the TINA1 antibody. Further, by confirming that the human antibody competes with the TINA1 antibody for the binding to TROP2 (that is, the human antibody inhibits the binding between the TINA1 antibody and TROP2), it can be determined that the human antibody binds to the same epitope as the TINA1 antibody even if the specific epitope sequence or structure has not been determined. When it is confirmed that the human antibody binds to the same epitope as the TINA1 antibody, the human antibody is strongly expected to have a biological activity equivalent to that of the TINA1 antibody.

[0364] The chimeric antibodies, humanized antibodies, or human antibodies obtained by the above-described method are evaluated for the binding property to an antigen by a known method or the like, and a preferred antibody can be selected.

[0365] As one example of another index for use in the comparison of the properties of antibodies, the stability of antibodies can be exemplified. The differential scanning calorimetry (DSC) is a device capable of quickly and accurately measuring a thermal denaturation midpoint temperature (Tm) to be used as a favorable index of the relative conformational stability of proteins. By measuring the Tm values using DSC and comparing the values, a difference in thermal stability can be compared. It is known that the storage stability of antibodies shows some correlation with the thermal stability of antibodies (Lori Burton, et. al., Pharmaceutical Development and Technology (2007) 12, pp. 265-273), and a preferred antibody can be selected by

using thermal stability as an index. Examples of other indices for selecting antibodies include the following features: the yield in an appropriate host cell is high; and the aggregability in an aqueous solution is low. For example, an antibody which shows the highest yield does not always show the highest thermal stability, and therefore, it is necessary to select an antibody most suitable for the administration to humans by making comprehensive evaluation based on the above-described indices.

[0366] In the present invention, a modified variant of the antibody is also included. The modified variant refers to a variant obtained by subjecting the antibody of the present invention to chemical or biological modification. Examples of the chemically modified variant include variants chemically modified by linking a chemical moiety to an amino acid skeleton, variants chemically modified with an N-linked or O-linked carbohydrate chain, etc. Examples of the biologically modified variant include variants obtained by post-translational modification (such as N-linked or O-linked glycosylation, N- or C-terminal processing, deamination, isomerization of aspartic acid, or oxidation of methionine), and variants in which a methionine residue has been added to the N terminus by being expressed in a prokaryotic host cell.

[0367] Further, an antibody labeled so as to enable the detection or isolation of the antibody or an antigen of the invention, for example, an enzyme-labeled antibody, a fluorescence-labeled antibody, and an affinity-labeled antibody are also included in the meaning of the modified variant. Such a modified variant of the antibody of the invention is useful for improving the stability and blood retention of the antibody, reducing the antigenicity thereof, detecting or isolating an antibody or an antigen, and so on.

[0368] Further, by regulating the modification of a glycan which is linked to the antibody of the invention (glycosylation, defucosylation, etc.), it is possible to enhance an antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxic activity. As the technique for regulating the modification of a glycan of antibodies, International Publication No. WO 1999/54342, WO 2000/61739, WO 2002/31140, etc. are known. However, the technique is not limited thereto. In the antibody of the present invention, an antibody in which the modification of a glycan is regulated is also included.

[0369] In the case where an antibody is produced by first isolating an antibody gene and then introducing the gene into an appropriate host, a combination of an appropriate host and an appropriate expression vector can be used. Specific examples of the antibody gene include a combination of a gene encoding a heavy chain sequence of an antibody described in this specification and a gene encoding a light chain sequence thereof. When a host cell is transformed, it is possible to insert the heavy chain sequence gene and the light chain sequence gene into the same expression vector, and also into different expression vectors separately.

[0370] In the case where eukaryotic cells are used as the host, animal cells, plant cells, and eukaryotic microorganisms can be used. As the animal cells, mammalian cells, for example, simian COS cells (Gluzman, Y., Cell, (1981) 23, pp. 175-182, ATCC CRL-1650), murine fibroblasts NIH3T3 (ATCC No. CRL-1658), and dihydrofolate reductase-deficient strains (Urlaub, G. and Chasin, L. A., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1980) 77, pp. 4126-4220) of Chinese hamster ovarian cells (CHO cells; ATCC: CCL-61) can be exemplified.

[0371] In the case where prokaryotic cells are used, for example, *Escherichia coli* and *Bacillus subtilis* can be exemplified.

[0372] By introducing a desired antibody gene into these cells through transformation, and culturing the thus transformed cells in vitro, the antibody can be obtained. In the above-described culture method, the yield may sometimes vary depending on the sequence of the antibody, and therefore, it is possible to select an antibody which is easily produced as a pharmaceutical by using the yield as an index among the antibodies having an equivalent binding activity. Therefore, in the antibody of the present invention, an antibody obtained by a method of producing an antibody, characterized by including a step of culturing the transformed host cell and a step of collecting a desired antibody from a cultured product obtained in the culturing step is also included.

[0373] It is known that a lysine residue at the carboxyl terminus of the heavy chain of an antibody produced in a cultured mammalian cell is deleted (Journal of Chromatography A, 705: 129-134 (1995)), and it is also known that two amino acid residues (glycine and lysine) at the carboxyl terminus of the heavy chain of an antibody produced in a cultured mammalian cell are deleted and a proline residue newly located at the carboxyl terminus is amidated (Analytical Biochemistry, 360: 75-83 (2007)). However, such deletion and modification of the heavy chain sequence do not affect the antigen-binding affinity and the effector function (the activation of a complement, the antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, etc.) of the antibody. Therefore, in the antibody according to the present invention, an antibody subjected to such modification and a functional fragment of the antibody are also included, and a deletion variant in which one or two amino acids have been deleted at the carboxyl terminus of the heavy chain, a variant obtained by amidation of the deletion variant (for example, a heavy chain in which the carboxyl terminal proline residue has been amidated), and the like are also encompassed. The type of deletion variant having a deletion at the carboxyl terminus of the heavy chain of the antibody according to the invention is not limited to the above variants as long as the antigen-binding affinity and the effector function are conserved. The two heavy chains constituting the antibody according to the invention may be of one type selected from the group consisting of a full-length heavy chain and the above-described deletion variant, or may be of two types in combination selected therefrom. The ratio of the amount of each deletion variant can be affected by the type of cultured mammalian cells which produce the antibody according to the invention and the culture conditions, however, a case where one amino acid residue at the carboxyl terminus has been deleted in both of the two heavy chains contained as main components in the antibody according to the invention can be exemplified.

[0374] As isotype of the antibody of the invention, for example, IgG (IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4) can be exemplified, and IgG1 or IgG2 can be exemplified preferably.

[0375] As the biological activity of the antibody, generally an antigen-binding activity, an activity of internalizing in cells expressing an antigen by binding to the antigen, an activity of neutralizing the activity of an antigen, an activity of enhancing the activity of an antigen, an antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) activity, a complement-dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) activity, and an antibody-

dependent cell-mediated phagocytosis (ADCP) activity can be exemplified. The function of the antibody of the present invention is a binding activity to TROP2, preferably an activity of internalizing in TROP2-expressing cells by binding to TROP2. Further, the antibody of the present invention may have an ADCC activity, a CDC activity, and/or an ADCP activity in addition to a cell internalization activity.

[0376] The obtained antibody can be purified to homogeneity. The separation and purification of the antibody may be performed employing a conventional protein separation and purification method. For example, the antibody can be separated and purified by appropriately selecting and combining column chromatography, filter filtration, ultrafiltration, salt precipitation, dialysis, preparative polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, isoelectric focusing electrophoresis, and the like (Strategies for Protein Purification and Characterization: A Laboratory Course Manual, Daniel R. Marshak et al. eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1996); Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual. Ed Harlow and David Lane, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory (1988)), but the method is not limited thereto.

[0377] Examples of such chromatography include affinity chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, hydrophobic chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, reverse phase chromatography, and adsorption chromatography.

[0378] Such chromatography can be performed employing liquid chromatography such as HPLC or FPLC.

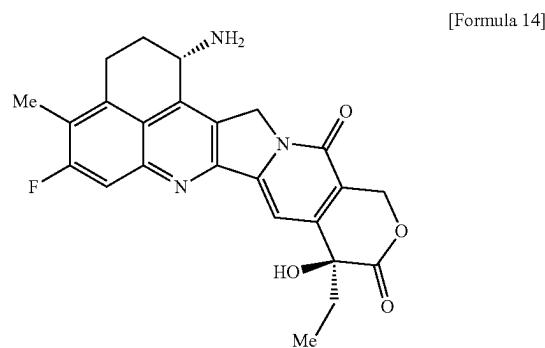
[0379] As a column to be used in affinity chromatography, a Protein A column and a Protein G column can be exemplified. For example, as a column using a Protein A column, Hyper D, POROS, Sepharose FF (Pharmacia) and the like can be exemplified.

[0380] Further, by using a carrier having an antigen immobilized thereon, the antibody can also be purified utilizing the binding property of the antibody to the antigen.

[Antitumor Compound]

[0381] The antitumor compound to be conjugated to the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention is explained. The antitumor compound used in the present invention is not particularly limited if it is a compound having an antitumor effect and a substituent group or a partial structure allowing connecting to a linker structure. When a part or whole linker is cleaved in tumor cells, the antitumor compound moiety is released to exhibit the antitumor effect of the antitumor compound. As the linker is cleaved at a connecting position to drug, the antitumor compound is released in its unmodified structure to exhibit its intrinsic antitumor effect.

[0382] As the antitumor compound used in the present invention, exatecan (((1S,9S)-1-amino-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinoline-10,13(9H,15H)-dione; shown in the following formula), one of the camptothecin derivatives, can be preferably used.



[0383] Although having an excellent antitumor effect, exatecan has not been commercialized as an antitumor drug. The compound can be easily obtained by a known method and the amino group at position 1 can be preferably used as a connecting position to the linker structure. Further, although exatecan can be also released in tumor cells while part of the linker is still attached thereto, it is an excellent compound exhibiting an excellent antitumor effect even in such structure.

[0384] Because exatecan has a camptothecin structure, it is known that the equilibrium shifts to a structure with a closed lactone ring (closed ring) in an aqueous acidic medium (for example, pH 3 or so) but it shifts to a structure with an open lactone ring (open ring) in an aqueous basic medium (for example, pH 10 or so). A drug conjugate being introduced with an exatecan residue corresponding to the closed ring structure and the open ring structure is also expected to have the same antitumor effect and it is needless to say that any of these states is within the scope of the present invention.

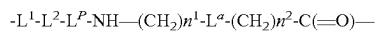
[0385] Other examples of the antitumor compound can include doxorubicin, daunorubicin, mitomycin C, bleomycin, cyclocytidine, vincristine, vinblastine, methotrexate, platinum-based antitumor agent (cisplatin or derivatives thereof), taxol or derivatives thereof, and camptothecin or derivatives thereof (antitumor agent described in Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. 6-87746).

[0386] With regard to the antibody-drug conjugate, the number of conjugated drug molecules per antibody molecule is a key factor having an influence on the efficacy and safety. Production of the antibody-drug conjugate is performed by defining the reaction condition including the amounts of use of raw materials and reagents for reaction so as to have a constant number of conjugated drug molecules, and the antibody-drug conjugate is generally obtained as a mixture containing different numbers of conjugated drug molecules, unlike the chemical reaction of a low-molecular-weight compound. The number of drugs conjugated in an antibody molecule is expressed or specified by the average value, that is, the average number of conjugated drug molecules. Unless specifically described otherwise as a principle, the number of conjugated drug molecules means an average value except in a case in which it represents an antibody-drug conjugate having a specific number of conjugated drug molecules that is included in an antibody-drug conjugate mixture having different number of conjugated drug molecules. The number of exatecan molecules conjugated to an antibody molecule is controllable, and as an average number of conjugated drug molecules per antibody, about 1 to 10

exatecans can be connected. Preferably, it is 2 to 8, and more preferably 3 to 8. Meanwhile, a person skilled in the art can design a reaction for conjugating a required number of drug molecules to an antibody molecule based on the description of the Examples of the present application and can obtain an antibody-drug conjugate with a controlled number of exatecan molecules.

[Linker Structure]

[0387] With regard to the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention, the linker structure for conjugating an antitumor compound to the anti-TROP2 antibody is explained. The linker has a structure of the following formula:

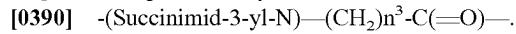


The antibody is connected to the terminal of L^1 (terminal opposite to the connection to L^2), and the antitumor compound is connected to the carbonyl group of the $\text{--L}^a\text{--(CH}_2\text{n}^2\text{--C(=O)--}$ moiety.

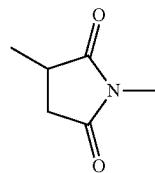
[0388] n^1 represents an integer of 0 to 6 and is preferably an integer of 1 to 5, and more preferably 1 to 3.

1. L^1

[0389] L^1 is represented by the structure of



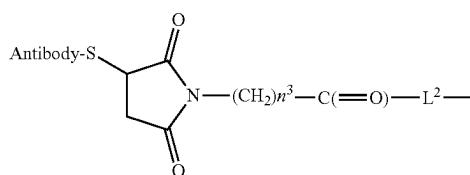
[0391] In the above, n^3 is an integer of 2 to 8, and “ $\text{--(Succinimid-3-yl-N)--}$ ” has a structure represented by the following formula:



[Formula 15]

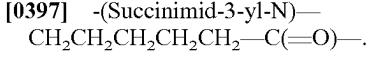
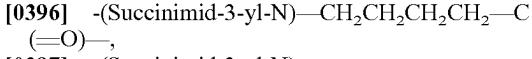
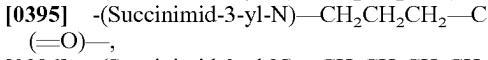
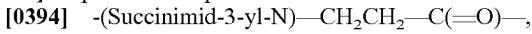
Position 3 of the above partial structure is a connecting position to the anti-TROP2 antibody. The bond to the anti-TROP2 antibody at position 3 is characterized by bonding with thioether formation. The nitrogen atom at position 1 of the structure moiety is connected to the carbon atom of methylene which is present within the linker including the structure. Specifically, $\text{--(Succinimid-3-yl-N)--(CH}_2\text{n}^3\text{--C(=O)--L}^2\text{--}$ is a structure represented by the following formula (herein, “antibody-S” originates from an antibody).

[Formula 16]



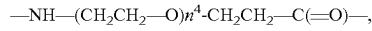
[0392] In the formula, n^3 is an integer of 2 to 8, and preferably 2 to 5.

[0393] Specific examples of L^1 can include



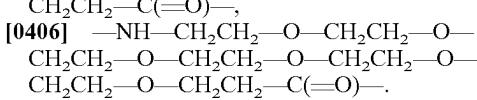
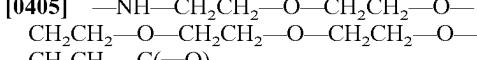
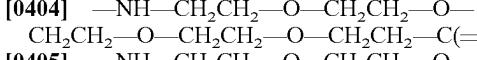
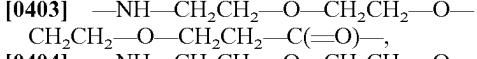
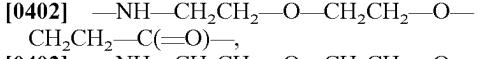
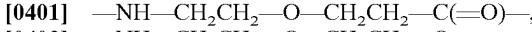
2. L^2

[0398] L^2 is a linker represented by the following structure:



[0399] L^2 may not be present, and in such a case, L^2 is a single bond. In the above, n^4 is an integer of 1 to 6, and preferably 2 to 4. L^2 is connected to L^1 at its terminal amino group and is connected to L^P at its carbonyl group at the other terminal.

[0400] Specific examples of L^2 can include



3. L^P

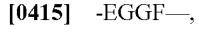
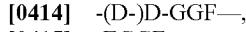
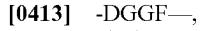
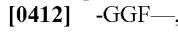
[0407] L^P is a peptide residue consisting of 2 to 7 amino acids. Specifically, it consists of an oligopeptide residue in which 2 to 7 amino acids are linked by a peptide bonding. L^P is connected to L^2 at its N terminal and is connected to the amino group of $\text{--NH--(CH}_2\text{n}^1\text{--L}^a\text{--(CH}_2\text{n}^2\text{--C(=O)--}$ moiety of the linker at its C terminal.

[0408] The amino acid constituting L^P in the linker is not particularly limited, however, examples thereof include an L- or a D-amino acid, preferably an L-amino acid. And, it can be an amino acid having a structure such as β -alanine, ϵ -aminocaproic acid, or γ -aminobutyric acid in addition to an α -amino acid, further, it can be a non-natural type amino acid such as N-methylated amino acid.

[0409] The amino acid sequence of L^P is not particularly limited, but examples of the constituting amino acid include phenylalanine (Phe; F), tyrosine (Tyr; Y), leucine (Leu; L), glycine (Gly; G), alanine (Ala; A), valine (Val; V), lysine (Lys; K), citrulline (Cit), serine (Ser; S), glutamic acid (Glu; E), and aspartic acid (Asp; D).

[0410] Among them, preferred examples include phenylalanine, glycine, valine, lysine, citrulline, serine, glutamic acid, and aspartic acid. Depending on the type of the amino acid, drug release pattern can be controlled. The number of the amino acid can be between 2 to 7.

[0411] Specific examples of L^1 can include



- [0416] -GGFG-,
- [0417] -SGGF-,
- [0418] -KGGF-,
- [0419] -DGGFG-,
- [0420] -GGFGG-,
- [0421] -DDGGFG-,
- [0422] -KDGGFG-,
- [0423] -GGFGGGF-.

[0424] In the above, "(D)-D" represents a D-aspartic acid. Particularly preferred examples of L¹ for the antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention can include a tetrapeptide residue of -GGFG-.

4. L^a-(CH₂)n²-C(=O)-

[0425] L^a in L^a-(CH₂)n²-C(=O)- is a structure of —O— or a single bond. n² is an integer of 0 to 5, more preferably 0 to 3, more preferably 0 or 1.

[0426] Examples of L^a-(CH₂)n²-C(=O)- can include those having the following structures:

- [0427] —O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0428] —O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0429] —O—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0430] —O—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0431] —O—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0432] —CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0433] —CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0434] —CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0435] —CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0436] —CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—.

Of them,

- [0437] —O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0438] —O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—, or
- [0439] a case in which L^a is a single bond, and n² is 0 is preferred.

[0440] Specific examples of the structure represented by —NH—(CH₂)n¹-L^a-(CH₂)n²-C(=O)— in the linker can include

- [0441] —NH—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0442] —NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0443] —NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0444] —NH—CH₂CH₂—O—C(=O)—,
- [0445] —NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0446] —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0447] —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0448] —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—.
- [0449] —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0450] —NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—, or
- [0451] —NH—CH₂CH₂—O—C(=O)—
- [0452] is more preferred.

[0453] In the linker, the chain length of —NH—(CH₂)n¹-L^a-(CH₂)n²-C(=O)— is preferably a chain length of 4 to 7 atoms, and more preferably a chain length of 5 or 6 atoms.

[0454] With regard to the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention, it is considered that when the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate is transferred to the inside of tumor cells, the linker moiety is cleaved and the drug derivative having a structure represented by NH₂—(CH₂)n¹-L^a-(CH₂)n²-C(=O)—(NH-DX) is released to express an antitumor action. Examples of the antitumor derivative exhibiting an antitumor effect by releasing from the antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention include an antitumor derivative having a structure moiety in which the structure represented by —NH—(CH₂)n¹-L^a-(CH₂)n²-C(=O)— of the linker has a terminal amino group, and the particularly preferred include the followings.

- [0455] NH₂—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0456] NH₂—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0457] NH₂—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0458] NH₂—CHCH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX).

[0459] Meanwhile, in case of NH₂—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX), it was confirmed that, as the aminal structure in the molecule is unstable, it again undergoes a self-degradation to release the following

HO—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX). Those compounds can be also preferably used as a production intermediate of the antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention.

[0460] For the antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention in which exatecan is used as a drug, it is preferable that the drug-linker structure moiety [L¹-L²-L^P-NH—(CH₂)n¹-L^a-(CH₂)n²-C(=O)—(NH-DX)] having the following structure is connected to an antibody. The average conjugated number of said drug-linker structure moiety per antibody can be 1 to 10. Preferably, it is 2 to 8, and more preferably 3 to 8.

- [0461] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0462] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0463] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0464] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0465] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0466] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0467] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0468] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0469] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0470] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0471] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX). Among them, the more preferred are the followings.
- [0472] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0473] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0474] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

- [0475] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0476] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C
(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0477] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—
CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)—(NH-DX). The particularly preferred are the followings.
- [0478] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—
O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0479] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),
- [0480] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C
(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)—(NH-DX).
- [0481] With regard to the linker structure for conjugating the anti-TROP2 antibody and a drug in the antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention, the preferred linker can be constructed by connecting preferred structures shown for each part of the linker explained above. As for the linker structure, those with the following structure can be preferably used. Meanwhile, the left terminal of the structure is a connecting position with the antibody and the right terminal is a connecting position with the drug.
- [0482] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-
GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0483] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-
GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0484] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0485] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0486] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0487] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0488] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0489] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C
(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0490] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C
(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)—,
- [0491] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—
CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0492] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—
CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—.

[0493] Among them, the more preferred are the following.

- [0494] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-
GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0495] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0496] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—
O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0497] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0498] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C
(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)—,
- [0499] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—O—
CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—.

[0500] The particularly preferred include the followings.

- [0501] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂—
O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0502] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)-GGFG-NH—
CH₂CH₂—O—CH₂—C(=O)—,
- [0503] -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—
NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂CH₂C(=O)-
GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂C(=O)—.

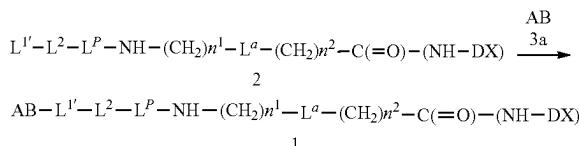
[Production Method]

[0504] Next, explanations are given for the representative method for producing the antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention or a production intermediate thereof. Meanwhile, the compounds are hereinbelow described with the compound number shown in each reaction formula. Specifically, they are referred to as a “compound of the formula (1)”, a “compound (1)”, or the like. The compounds with numbers other than those are also described similarly.

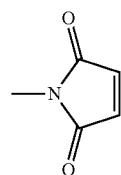
1. Production Method 1

[0505] The antibody-drug conjugate represented by the formula (1) which is connected to the drug-linker structure via thioether can be produced by the following method, for example.

[Formula 17]



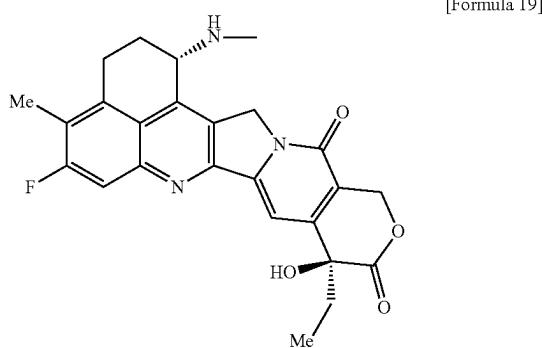
[In the formula, AB represents an antibody having a sulfhydryl group, and L'¹ represents L¹ linker structure in which the linker terminal is a maleimidyl group (formula shown below)]



[Formula 18]

[0506] (in the formula, the nitrogen atom is the connecting position),

[0507] and specifically represents a group in which the -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)— moiety in -(Succinimid-3-yl-N)—(CH₂)ⁿ³-C(=O)— of L¹ is a maleimidyl group. Further, the —(NH-DX) represents a structure represented by the following formula:



[Formula 19]

[0508] and it represents a group that is derived by removing one hydrogen atom of the amino group at position 1 of exatecan.]

[0509] Further, the compound of the formula (1) in the above reaction formula is interpreted as a structure in which one structure moiety corresponding from drug to the linker terminal connects to one antibody. However, it is only the description given for the sake of convenience, and there are actually many cases in which a plurality of the structure moieties are connected to one antibody molecule. The same applies to the explanation of the production method described below.

[0510] The antibody-drug conjugate (1) can be produced by reacting the compound (2), which is obtainable by the method described below, with the antibody (3a) having a sulphydryl group.

[0511] The antibody (3a) having a sulphydryl group can be obtained by a method well known in the art (Hermanson, G. T, Bioconjugate Techniques, pp. 56-136, pp. 456-493, Academic Press (1996)). Examples include: Traut's reagent is reacted with the amino group of the antibody; N-succinimidyl S-acetylthioalkanoates are reacted with the amino group of the antibody followed by reaction with hydroxylamine; after reacting with N-succinimidyl 3-(pyridyldithio)propionate, the antibody is reacted with a reducing agent; the antibody is reacted with a reducing agent such as dithiothreitol, 2-mercaptoethanol, and tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine hydrochloride (TCEP) to reduce the disulfide bond in a hinge part in the antibody to form a sulphydryl group, but it is not limited thereto.

[0512] Specifically, using 0.3 to 3 molar equivalents of TCEP as a reducing agent per disulfide in hinge part in the antibody and reacting with the antibody in a buffer solution containing a chelating agent, the antibody with partially or completely reduced disulfide in hinge part in the antibody can be obtained. Examples of the chelating agent include ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA) and diethylenetriamine pentaacetic acid (DTPA). It can be used at concentration of 1 mM to 20 mM. Examples of the buffer solution which may be used include a solution of sodium phosphate, sodium borate, or sodium acetate. Specifically, by reacting the antibody with TCEP at 4° C. to 37° C. for 1 to 4 hours, the antibody (3a) having partially or completely reduced sulphydryl group can be obtained.

[0513] Meanwhile, by conducting the reaction for adding a sulphydryl group to a drug-linker moiety, the drug-linker moiety can be conjugated by a thioether bond.

[0514] Using 2 to 20 molar equivalents of the compound (2) per the antibody (3a) having a sulphydryl group, the antibody-drug conjugate (1) in which 2 to 8 drug molecules are conjugated per antibody can be produced. Specifically, it is sufficient that the solution containing the compound (2) dissolved therein is added to a buffer solution containing the antibody (3a) having a sulphydryl group for the reaction. Herein, examples of the buffer solution which may be used include sodium acetate solution, sodium phosphate, and sodium borate. pH for the reaction is 5 to 9, and more preferably the reaction is performed near pH 7. Examples of the solvent for dissolving the compound (2) include an organic solvent such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), dimethylformamide (DMF), dimethyl acetamide (DMA), and N-methyl-2-pyridone (NMP).

[0515] It is sufficient that the organic solvent solution containing the compound (2) dissolved therein is added at 1 to 20% v/v to a buffer solution containing the antibody (3a) having a sulphydryl group for the reaction. The reaction temperature is 0 to 37° C., more preferably 10 to 25° C., and the reaction time is 0.5 to 2 hours. The reaction can be terminated by deactivating the reactivity of unreacted compound (2) with a thiol-containing reagent. Examples of the thiol-containing reagent include cysteine and N-acetyl-L-cysteine (NAC). More specifically, 1 to 2 molar equivalents of NAC are added to the compound (2) used and, by incubating at room temperature for 10 to 30 minutes, the reaction can be terminated.

[0516] The produced antibody-drug conjugate (1) can be subjected to, after concentration, buffer exchange, purification, and measurement of antibody concentration and average number of conjugated drug molecules per antibody molecule according to common procedures described below, identification of the antibody-drug conjugate (1).

Common Procedure A: Concentration of Aqueous Solution of Antibody or Antibody-Drug Conjugate

[0517] To a Amicon Ultra (50,000 MWCO, Millipore Corporation) container, a solution of antibody or antibody-drug conjugate was added and the solution of the antibody or antibody-drug conjugate was concentrated by centrifugation (centrifuge for 5 to 20 minutes at 2000 G to 3800 G) using a centrifuge (Allegra X-15R, Beckman Coulter, Inc.).

Common Procedure B: Measurement of Antibody Concentration

[0518] Using a UV detector (Nanodrop 1000, Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc.), measurement of the antibody con-

centration was performed according to the method defined by the manufacturer. At that time, 280 nm absorption coefficient different for each antibody was used ($1.3 \text{ mLmg}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$ to $1.8 \text{ mLmg}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$).

Common Procedure C-1: Buffer Exchange for Antibody

[0519] NAP-25 column (Cat. No. 17-0852-02, GE Healthcare Japan Corporation) using Sephadex G-25 carrier was equilibrated with phosphate buffer (10 mM, pH 6.0; it is referred to as PBS6.0/EDTA in the specification) containing sodium chloride (137 mM) and ethylene diamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA, 5 mM) according to the method defined by the manufacturer. Aqueous solution of the antibody was applied in an amount of 2.5 mL to single NAP-25 column, and then the fraction (3.5 mL) eluted with 3.5 mL of PBS6.0/EDTA was collected. The resulting fraction was concentrated by the Common procedure A. After measuring the concentration of the antibody using the Common procedure B, the antibody concentration was adjusted to 10 mg/mL using PBS6.0/EDTA.

Common Procedure C-2: Buffer Exchange for Antibody

[0520] NAP-25 column (Cat. No. 17-0852-02, GE Healthcare Japan Corporation) using Sephadex G-25 carrier was equilibrated with phosphate buffer (50 mM, pH 6.5; it is referred to as PBS6.5/EDTA in the specification) containing sodium chloride (50 mM) and EDTA (2 mM) according to the method defined by the manufacturer. Aqueous solution of the antibody was applied in an amount of 2.5 mL to single NAP-25 column, and then the fraction (3.5 mL) eluted with 3.5 mL of PBS6.5/EDTA was collected. The resulting fraction was concentrated by the Common procedure A. After measuring the concentration of the antibody using the Common procedure B, the antibody concentration was adjusted to 20 mg/mL using PBS6.5/EDTA.

Common Procedure D: Purification of Antibody-Drug Conjugate

[0521] NAP-25 column was equilibrated with any buffer selected from commercially available phosphate buffer (PBS7.4, Cat. No. 10010-023, Invitrogen), sodium phosphate buffer (10 mM, pH 6.0; it is referred to as PBS6.0) containing sodium chloride (137 mM), and acetate buffer containing sorbitol (5%) (10 mM, pH 5.5; it is referred to as ABS in the specification). Aqueous solution of the antibody-drug conjugate reaction was applied in an amount of about 1.5 mL to the NAP-25 column, and then eluted with the buffer in an amount defined by the manufacturer to collect the antibody fraction. The collected fraction was again applied to the NAP-25 column and, by repeating 2 to 3 times in total the gel filtration purification process for eluting with buffer, the antibody-drug conjugate excluding non-conjugated drug linker and a low-molecular-weight compound (tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine hydrochloride (TCEP), N-acetyl-L-cysteine (NAC), and dimethyl sulfoxide) was obtained. Common Procedure E: Measurement of Antibody Concentration in Antibody-Drug Conjugate and Average Number of Conjugated Drug Molecules Per Antibody Molecule (1).

[0522] The conjugated drug concentration in the antibody-drug conjugate can be calculated by measuring UV absorbance of an aqueous solution of the antibody-drug conjugate

at two wavelengths of 280 nm and 370 nm, followed by performing the calculation shown below.

[0523] Because the total absorbance at any wavelength is equal to the sum of the absorbance of every light-absorbing chemical species that are present in a system (additivity of absorbance), when the molar absorption coefficients of the antibody and the drug remain the same before and after conjugation between the antibody and the drug, the antibody concentration and the drug concentration in the antibody-drug conjugate are expressed with the following equations.

$$A_{280} = A_{D,280} + A_{A,280} = \epsilon_{D,280}C_D + \epsilon_{A,280}C_A \quad \text{Equation (I)}$$

$$A_{370} = A_{D,370} + A_{A,370} = \epsilon_{D,370}C_D + \epsilon_{A,370}C_A \quad \text{Equation (II)}$$

[0524] In the above, A_{280} represents the absorbance of an aqueous solution of the antibody-drug conjugate at 280 nm, A_{370} represents the absorbance of an aqueous solution of the antibody-drug conjugate at 370 nm, $A_{A,280}$ represents the absorbance of an antibody at 280 nm, $A_{A,370}$ represents the absorbance of an antibody at 370 nm, $A_{D,280}$ represents the absorbance of a conjugate precursor at 280 nm, $A_{D,370}$ represents the absorbance of a conjugate precursor at 370 nm, $\epsilon_{A,280}$ represents the molar absorption coefficient of an antibody at 280 nm, $\epsilon_{A,370}$ represents the molar absorption coefficient of an antibody at 370 nm, $\epsilon_{D,280}$ represents the molar absorption coefficient of a conjugate precursor at 280 nm, $\epsilon_{D,370}$ represents the molar absorption coefficient of a conjugate precursor at 370 nm, C_A represents the antibody concentration in an antibody-drug conjugate, and C_D represents the drug concentration in an antibody-drug conjugate.

[0525] As for $\epsilon_{A,280}$, $\epsilon_{A,370}$, $\epsilon_{D,280}$, and $\epsilon_{D,370}$ in the above, previously prepared values (estimated value based on calculation or measurement value obtained by UV measurement of the compound) are used. For example, $\epsilon_{A,280}$ can be estimated from the amino acid sequence of an antibody using a known calculation method (Protein Science, 1995, vol. 4, 2411-2423). $\epsilon_{A,370}$ is generally zero. $\epsilon_{D,280}$ and $\epsilon_{D,370}$ can be obtained based on Lambert-Beer's law (Absorbance=molar concentration×molar absorption coefficient×cell path length) by measuring the absorbance of a solution in which the conjugate precursor to be used is dissolved at a certain molar concentration. By measuring A_{280} and A_{370} of an aqueous solution of the antibody-drug conjugate and solving the simultaneous equations (I) and (II) using the values, C_A and C_D can be obtained. Further, by dividing C_D by C_A , the average number of conjugated drug per antibody can be obtained.

Common Procedure F: Measurement of Average Number of Conjugated Drug Molecules Per Antibody Molecule in Antibody-Drug Conjugate—(2).

[0526] The average number of conjugated drug molecules per antibody molecule in the antibody-drug conjugate can be also determined by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analysis using a method described below, in addition to the above-mentioned Common procedure E.

[F-1. Preparation of Sample for HPLC Analysis (Reduction of Antibody-Drug Conjugate)]

[0527] An antibody-drug conjugate solution (about 1 mg/mL, 60 μL) is mixed with an aqueous dithiothreitol

(DTT) solution (100 mM, 15 μ L). The mixture is incubated at 37° C. for 30 minutes to cleave the disulfide bond between the L chain and the H chain of the antibody-drug conjugate. The resulting sample is used in HPLC analysis.

[F-2. HPLC Analysis]

[0528] The HPLC analysis is conducted under the following measurement conditions:

[0529] HPLC system: Agilent 1290 HPLC system (Agilent Technologies, Inc.)

[0530] Detector: UV absorption spectrometer (measurement wavelength: 280 nm)

[0531] Column: PLRP-S (2.1×50 mm, 8 m, 1000 angstroms; Agilent Technologies, Inc., P/N PL1912-1802)

[0532] Column temperature: 80° C.

[0533] Mobile phase A: 0.04% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) solution

[0534] Mobile phase B: acetonitrile solution containing 0.04% TFA

[0535] Gradient program: 29%-36% (0 min-12.5 min), 36%-42% (12.5-15 min), 42%-29% (15 min-15.1 min), 29%-29% (15.1 min-25 min)

[0536] Sample injection volume: 15 μ L

[F-3. Data Analysis]

[F-3-1] Compared with an L chain (L_0) and an H chain (H_0) of a non-conjugated antibody, a drug-conjugated L chain (L chain connected to one drug molecule: L_1) and H chains (H chain connected to one drug molecule: H_1 , H chain connected to two drug molecule: H_2 , H chain connected to three drug molecules: H_3) exhibit higher hydrophobicity in proportion to the number of conjugated drug molecules and thus have a larger retention time. These chains are therefore eluted in the order of L_0 and L_1 or H_0 , H_1 , H_2 , and H_3 . Detection peaks can be assigned to any of L_0 , L_1 , H_0 , H_1 , H_2 , and H_3 by the comparison of retention times with L_0 and H_0 . **[F-3-2]** Since the drug linker has UV absorption, peak area values are corrected in response to the number of conjugated drug linker molecules according to the following expression using the molar absorption coefficients of the L chain, the H chain, and the drug linker.

Corrected value of the peak area of the L chain (L_i) = [Expression 1]

Peak area \times

$$\frac{\text{Molar extinction coefficient of the } L \text{ chain}}{\text{Molar extinction of the } L \text{ chain} + \text{The number of conjugated drug molecules} \times \text{Molar extinction coefficient of the drug linker}}$$

Corrected value of the peak area of the H chain (H_i) = [Expression 2]

Peak area \times

$$\frac{\text{Molar extinction coefficient of the } H \text{ chain}}{\text{Molar extinction of the } H \text{ chain} + \text{The number of conjugated drug molecules} \times \text{Molar extinction coefficient of the drug linker}}$$

[0537] Here, as for the molar extinction coefficient (280 nm) of the L chain or the H chain of each antibody, a value estimated from the amino acid sequence of the L chain or the H chain of each antibody by a known calculation method (Protein Science, 1995, vol. 4, 2411-2423) can be used. In

the case of hTINA, a molar extinction coefficient of 34690 and a molar extinction coefficient of 95000 were used as estimated values for the L chain and the H chain, respectively, according to its amino acid sequence. As for the molar extinction coefficient (280 nm) of the drug linker, the measured molar extinction coefficient (280 nm) of a compound in which the maleimide group was converted to succinimide thioether by the reaction of each drug linker with mercaptoethanol or N-acetylcysteine was used.

[F-3-3] The peak area ratio (%) of each chain is calculated for the total of the corrected values of peak areas according to the following expression.

$$\text{Peak area ratio of the } L \text{ chain} = \frac{A_{L_i}}{A_{L_0} + A_{L_1}} \times 100 \quad [\text{Expression 3}]$$

$$\text{Peak area ratio of the } H \text{ chain} = \frac{A_{H_i}}{A_{H_0} + A_{H_1} + A_{H_2} + A_{H_3}} \times 100$$

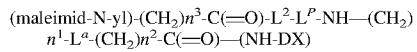
A_{L_i} , A_{H_i} : Corrected values of respective peak areas of L_i and H_i

[F-3-4] The average number of conjugated drug molecules per antibody molecule in the antibody-drug conjugate is calculated according to the following expression.

Average number of conjugated drug molecules =

$$(L_0 \text{ peak area ratio} \times 0 + L_1 \text{ peak area ratio} \times 1 + H_0 \text{ peak area ratio} \times 0 + H_1 \text{ peak area ratio} \times 1 + H_2 \text{ peak area ratio} \times 2 + H_3 \text{ peak area ratio} \times 3) / 100 \times 2$$

[0538] The compound represented by the formula (2) in Production method 1 is a compound represented by the following formula:



[0539] In the formula,

[0540] n^3 represents an integer of 2 to 8,

[0541] L^2 represents $-\text{NH}-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{O})^{n^4}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ or a single bond,

[0542] wherein n^4 represents an integer of 1 to 6,

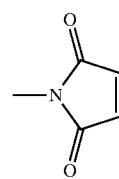
[0543] L^P represents a peptide residue consisting of 2 to 7 amino acids selected from phenylalanine, glycine, valine, lysine, citrulline, serine, glutamic acid, and aspartic acid

[0544] n^1 represents an integer of 0 to 6,

[0545] n^2 represents an integer of 0 to 5,

[0546] L^a represents $-\text{O}-$ or a single bond,

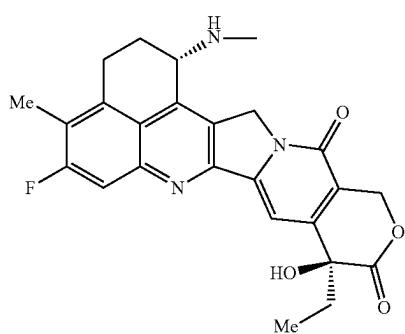
[0547] (maleimid-N-yl)- is a maleimidyl group (2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl group) represented by the following formula:



[Formula 20]

[0548] wherein the nitrogen atom is a connecting position,

[0549] —(NH-DX) is a group represented by the following formula:



[Formula 21]

[0550] wherein the nitrogen atom of the amino group at position 1 is a connecting position.

[0551] When L^2 is a single bond or —NH—(CH₂CH₂O)ⁿ⁴—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—, a compound in which n⁴ is an integer of 2 to 4 is preferred as a production intermediate.

[0552] As for the peptide residue of L^P , a compound having a peptide residue comprising an amino acid selected from phenylalanine, glycine, valine, lysine, citrulline, serine, glutamic acid, and aspartic acid is preferred as a production intermediate. Among those peptide residues, a compound in which L^P is a peptide residue consisting of 4 amino acids is preferred as a production intermediate. More specifically, a compound in which L^P is a tetrapeptide residue of -GGFG- is preferred as a production intermediate.

[0553] Further, as for the —NH—(CH₂)ⁿ¹—L^a—(CH₂)ⁿ²—, a compound having —NH—CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂—, or —NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂— is preferred as a production intermediate. A compound having —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂O—CH₂—, or —NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂— is more preferred.

[0554] Further, in the compound represented by the formula (2), a compound in which n³ is an integer of 2 to 5, L² is a single bond, and —NH—(CH₂)ⁿ¹—L^a—(CH₂)ⁿ²— is —NH—CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂O—CH₂—, or —NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂— is preferred as a production intermediate. A compound in which —NH—(CH₂)ⁿ¹—L^a—(CH₂)ⁿ²— is —NH—CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂O—CH₂—, or —NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂— is more preferred. A compound in which n³ is an integer of 2 or 5 is further preferred.

[0555] Further, in the compound represented by the formula (2), a compound in which n³ is an integer of 2 to 5, L² is —NH—(CH₂CH₂O)ⁿ⁴—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—, n⁴ is an integer of 2 to 4, and —NH—(CH₂)ⁿ¹—L^a—(CH₂)ⁿ²— is —NH—CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂O—CH₂—, or —NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂— is preferred as a production intermediate. A compound in which n⁴ is an integer of 2 or 4 is more preferred. A compound in which —NH—(CH₂)ⁿ¹—L^a—(CH₂)ⁿ²— is

—NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—, —NH—CH₂O—CH₂—, or —NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂— is further preferred.

[0556] As such preferred intermediates useful in the production of the compound of the present invention, the followings can be exemplified.

[0557] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0558] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0559] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0560] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0561] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0562] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0563] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0564] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0565] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0566] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0567] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0568] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0569] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0570] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0571] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0572] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0573] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0574] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0575] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0576] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0577] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0578] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0579] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0580] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—C(=O)-GGFG-NH—CH₂CH₂O—CH₂—C(=O)—(NH-DX),

[0581] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0582] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0583] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX).

[0584] The anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention can be produced by reacting a drug-linker compound selected from the above-described group of production intermediate compounds with an anti-TROP2 antibody or a reactive derivative thereof and forming a thioether bond at a disulfide bond site present in a hinge part of the anti-TROP2 antibody. In this case, a reactive derivative of the anti-TROP2 antibody is preferably used. Particularly, a reactive derivative obtained by reducing the anti-TROP2 antibody is preferred.

[0585] The followings are compounds more preferred as production intermediates.

[0586] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0587] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0588] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0589] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0590] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0591] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

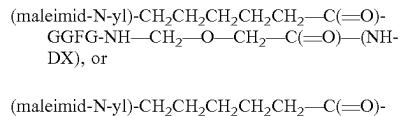
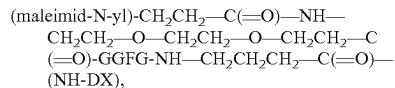
[0592] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0593] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0594] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX),

[0595] (maleimid-N-yl)-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-NH-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-GGFG-NH-CH₂CH₂CH₂-C(=O)-(NH-DX).

[0596] Among the above-described group of intermediate compounds, a compound represented by the following formula:



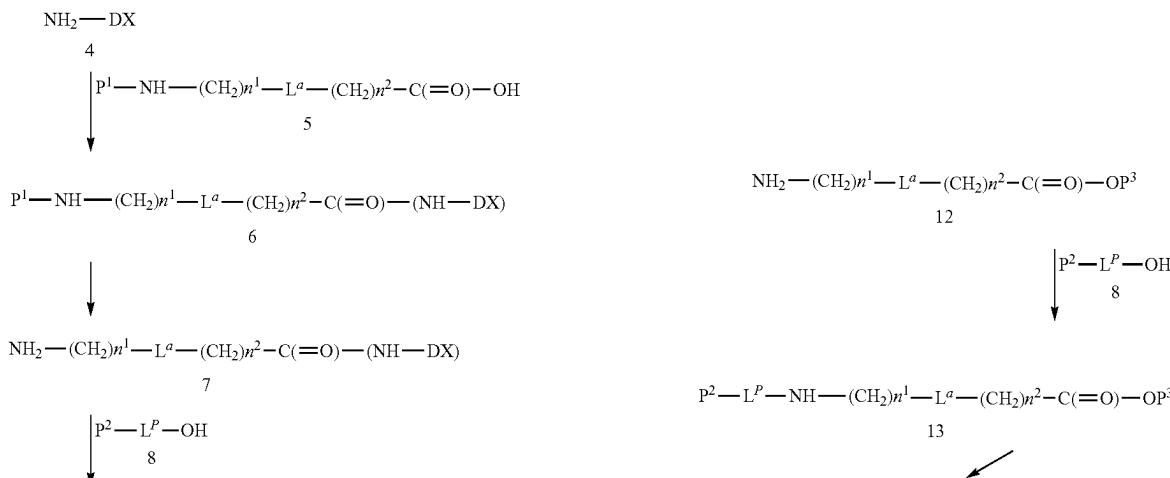
is a further preferred compound.

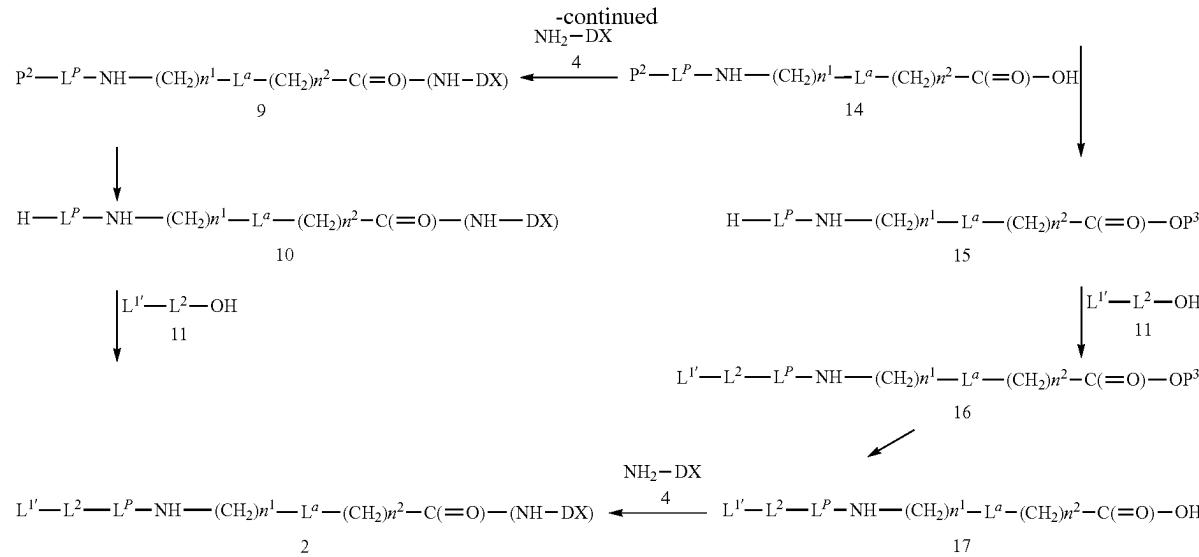
[0597] In order to secure the amount of the conjugate, a plurality of conjugates obtained under similar production conditions to have an equivalent number of drugs (e.g., about ± 1) can be mixed to prepare new lots. In this case, the average number of drugs falls between the average numbers of drugs in the conjugates before the mixing.

2. Production Method 2

[0598] The compound represented by the formula (2) as an intermediate used in the previous production method and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof can be produced by the following method, for example.

[Formula 22]





[0599] In the formula, L^{1'} represents a maleimidyl group, and P¹, P², and P³ each represents a protecting group.

[0600] The compound (6) can be produced by derivatizing the carboxylic acid (5) into an active ester, mixed acid anhydride, acid halide, or the like and reacting it with NH₂-DX (4) or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof in the presence of a base. NH₂-DX (4) represents exatecan (chemical name: (1S,9S)-1-amino-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-10,13(9H,15H)-dione).

[0601] Reaction reagents and conditions that are commonly used for peptide synthesis can be employed for the reaction. There are various kinds of active ester. For example, it can be produced by reacting phenols such as p-nitrophenol, N-hydroxy benzotriazole, N-hydroxy succinimide, or the like, with the carboxylic acid (5) using a condensing agent such as N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride. Further, the active ester can be also produced by a reaction of the carboxylic acid (5) with pentafluorophenyl trifluoroacetate or the like; a reaction of the carboxylic acid (5) with 1-benzotriazolyl oxytritypyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate; a reaction of the carboxylic acid (5) with diethyl cyanophosphonate (salting-in method); a reaction of the carboxylic acid (5) with triphenylphosphine and 2,2'-dipyridyl disulfide (Mukaiyama's method); a reaction of the carboxylic acid (5) with a triazine derivative such as 4-(4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-4-methylmorpholinium chloride (DMTMM); or the like. Further, the reaction can be also performed by, e.g., an acid halide method by which the carboxylic acid (5) is treated with acid halide such as thionyl chloride and oxalyl chloride in the presence of a base.

[0602] By reacting the active ester, mixed acid anhydride, or acid halide of the carboxylic acid (5) obtained as above with the compound (4) in the presence of a suitable base in an inert solvent at a reaction temperature of -78° C. to 150° C., the compound (6) can be produced. Meanwhile, "inert solvent" indicates a solvent which does not inhibit a target reaction for which the solvent is used.

[0603] Specific examples of the base used for each step described above can include carbonate, alkoxide, hydroxide, or hydride of an alkali metal or an alkali earth metal including sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium ethoxide, potassium butoxide, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium hydride, and potassium hydride, organometallic base represented by an alkyl lithium including n-butyl lithium, dialkylamino lithium including lithium diisopropylamide; organometallic base of bissilylamine including lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide; and organic base including tertiary amine or nitrogen-containing heterocyclic compound such as pyridine, 2,6-lutidine, collidine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine, triethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, diisopropylethylamine, and diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU).

[0604] Examples of the inert solvent which is used for the reaction of the present invention include a halogenated hydrocarbon solvent such as dichloromethane, chloroform, and carbon tetrachloride; an ether solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, and dioxane; an aromatic hydrocarbon solvent such as benzene and toluene; and an amide solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, and N-methylpyrrolidin-2-one. In addition to them, a sulfoxide solvent such as dimethyl sulfoxide and sulfolane; a ketone solvent such as acetone and methyl ethyl ketone; and an alcohol solvent such as methanol and ethanol may be used in some case. Further, these solvents may be mixed for use.

[0605] As for the protecting group P¹ for the terminal amino group of the compound (6), a protecting group for an amino group which is generally used for peptide synthesis, for example, tert-butyloxycarbonyl group, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl group, and benzoyloxycarbonyl group, can be used. Examples of the other protecting group for an amino group can include an alkanoyl group such as acetyl group; an alkoxy carbonyl group such as methoxycarbonyl group and ethoxycarbonyl group; an arylmethoxy carbonyl group such as paramethoxybenzyloxy carbonyl group, and para (or ortho)nitrobenzyloxy carbonyl group; an arylmethyl group such as benzyl group and triphenyl methyl group; an aroyl group such as benzoyl group; and an aryl sulfonyl group

such as 2,4-dinitrobenzene sulfonyl group and orthonitrobenzene sulfonyl group. The protecting group P¹ can be selected depending on, e.g., properties of a compound having an amino group to be protected.

[0606] By deprotecting the protecting group P¹ for the terminal amino group of the compound (6) obtained, the compound (7) can be produced. For this deprotection, reagents and conditions can be selected depending on the protecting group.

[0607] The compound (9) can be produced by derivatizing the peptide carboxylic acid (8) having the N terminal protected with P² into an active ester, mixed acid anhydride, or the like and reacting it with the compound (7) obtained. The reaction conditions, reagents, base, and inert solvent used for forming a peptide bond between the peptide carboxylic acid (8) and the compound (7) can be suitably selected and used from those described for the synthesis of the compound (6). The protecting group P² can be suitably selected and used from those described for the protecting group of the compound (6), and the selection can be made based on, e.g., the properties of the compound having an amino group to be protected. As it is generally used for peptide synthesis, by repeating sequentially the reaction and deprotection of the amino acid or peptide constituting the peptide carboxylic acid (8) for elongation, the compound (9) can also be produced.

[0608] By deprotecting the protecting group P² for the amino group of the compound (9) obtained, the compound (10) can be produced. For this deprotection, reagents and conditions can be selected depending on the protecting group.

[0609] It is possible to produce the compound (2) by derivatizing the carboxylic acid (11) into an active ester, mixed acid anhydride, acid halide, or the like and reacting it with the compound (10) obtained. The reaction conditions, reagents, base, and inert solvent used for forming a peptide bond between the carboxylic acid (11) and the compound (10) can be suitably selected and used from those described for the synthesis of the compound (6).

[0610] The compound (9) can also be produced by the following method, for example.

[0611] The compound (13) can be produced by derivatizing the peptide carboxylic acid (8) having the N terminal protected with P² into active ester, mixed acid anhydride, or the like and reacting it in the presence of a base with the amine compound (12) having the carboxy group protected with P³. The reaction conditions, reagents, base, and inert solvent used for forming a peptide bond between the peptide carboxylic acid (8) and the compound (12) can be suitably selected and used from those described for the synthesis of the compound (6).

[0612] The protecting group P² for the amino group of the compound (13) may be protected with a protecting group which is commonly used.

[0613] Specifically, examples of the protecting group for a hydroxyl group include an alkoxyethyl group such as methoxymethyl group; an arylmethyl group such as benzyl group, 4-methoxybenzyl group, and triphenylmethyl group; an alkanoyl group such as acetyl group; an aroyl group such as benzoyl group; and a silyl group such as tert-butyl diphenylsilyl group. Carboxy group can be protected, e.g., as an ester with an alkyl group such as methyl group, ethyl group, and tert-butyl group, an allyl group, or an arylmethyl group such as benzyl group. Examples of the protecting

group for an amino group include, for example, an alkyloxy carbonyl group such as tert-butyloxycarbonyl group, methoxycarbonyl group, and ethoxycarbonyl group; allyloxycarbonyl group, or an arylmethoxy carbonyl group such as 9-fluorenylmethoxy carbonyl group, benzyloxy carbonyl group, paramethoxybenzyloxy carbonyl group, and para (or ortho)nitroybenzyloxy carbonyl group; an alkanoyl group such as acetyl group; an arylmethyl group such as benzyl group and triphenyl methyl group; an aryl group such as benzoyl group; and an aryl sulfonyl group such as 2,4-dinitrobenzene sulfonyl group or orthonitrobenzene sulfonyl group.

[0614] As for the protecting group P³ for a carboxy group, a protecting group commonly used as a protecting group for a carboxy group in organic synthetic chemistry, in particular, peptide synthesis can be used. Specific examples include esters with an alkyl group such as a methyl group, an ethyl group, or a tert-butyl, allyl esters, and benzyl esters, and the protective group can be suitably selected from the above-described protective groups. In such case, it is preferred that the protecting group for an amino group and the protecting group for a carboxy group can be those preferably removed by a different method or different conditions. For example, a representative example includes a combination in which P² is a tert-butyloxycarbonyl group and P³ is a benzyl group. The protecting groups can be selected from the aforementioned ones depending on, e.g., the properties of a compound having an amino group and a carboxy group to be protected. For removal of the protecting groups, reagents and conditions can be selected depending on the protecting group.

[0615] By deprotecting the protecting group P³ for the carboxy group of the compound (13) obtained, the compound (14) can be produced. For this deprotection, reagents and conditions are selected depending on the protecting group.

[0616] The compound (9) can be produced by derivatizing the compound (14) obtained into active ester, mixed acid anhydride, acid halide, or the like and reacting with the compound (4) in the presence of a base. For the reaction, reaction reagents and conditions that are generally used for peptide synthesis can be also used, and the reaction conditions, reagents, base, and inert solvent used for the reaction can be suitably selected from those described for the synthesis of the compound (6).

[0617] The compound (2) can also be produced by the following method, for example.

[0618] By deprotecting the protecting group P² for the amino group of the compound (13), the compound (15) can be produced. For this deprotection, reagents and conditions can be selected depending on the protecting group.

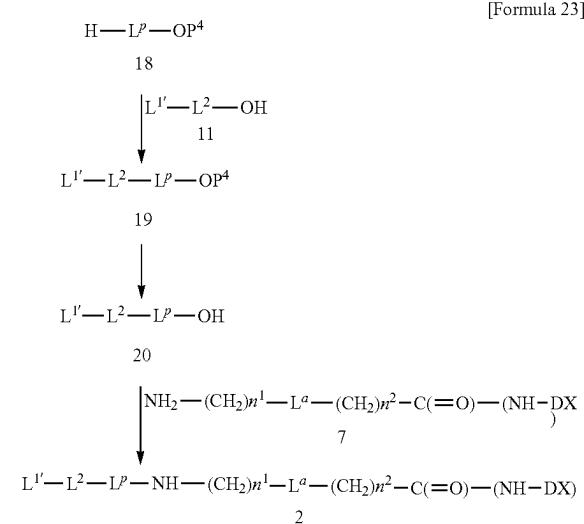
[0619] The compound (16) can be produced by derivatizing the carboxylic acid derivative (11) into active ester, mixed acid anhydride, acid halide, or the like and reacting it with the compound (15) obtained in the presence of a base. The reaction conditions, reagents, base, and inert solvent used for forming an amide bond between the peptide carboxylic acid (11) and the compound (15) can be suitably selected from those described for the synthesis of the compound (6).

[0620] By deprotecting the protecting group for the carboxy group of the compound (16) obtained, the compound (17) can be produced. This deprotection can be carried out similarly to the deprotection at carboxy group for producing the compound (14).

[0621] The compound (2) can be produced by derivatizing the compound (17) into active ester, mixed acid anhydride, acid halide, or the like and reacting it with the compound (4) in the presence of a base. For the reaction, reaction reagents and conditions that are generally used for peptide synthesis can be also used, and the reaction conditions, reagents, base, and inert solvent used for the reaction can be suitably selected from those described for the synthesis of the compound (6).

3. Production Method 3

[0622] The compound represented by the formula (2) of an intermediate can be also produced by the following method.



[0623] In the formula, $L^{1'}$ corresponds to L^1 having a structure in which the terminal is converted to a maleimidyl group, and P^4 represents a protecting group.

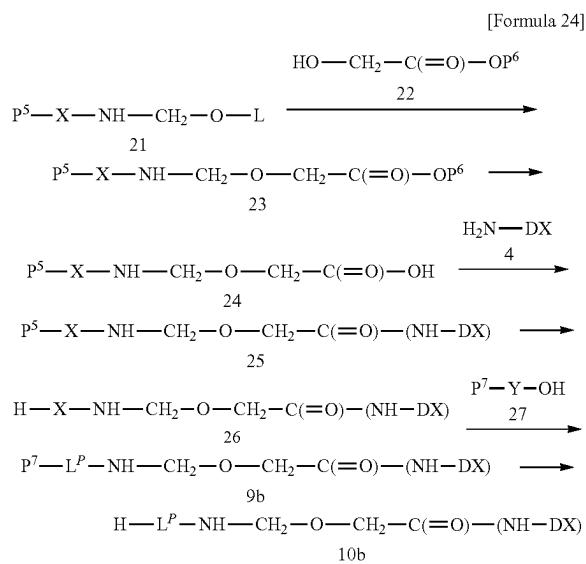
[0624] The compound (19) can be produced by derivatizing the compound (11) into active ester, mixed acid anhydride, or the like and reacting it in the presence of a base with the peptide carboxylic acid (18) having the C terminal protected with P^4 . The reaction conditions, reagents, base, and inert solvent used for forming a peptide bond between the peptide carboxylic acid (18) and the compound (11) can be suitably selected from those described for the synthesis of the compound (6). The protecting group P^4 for the carboxy group of the compound (18) can be suitably selected from the protecting group described above.

[0625] By deprotecting the protecting group for the carboxy group of the compound (19) obtained, the compound (20) can be produced. This deprotection can be performed similar to the deprotection of the carboxy group for producing the compound (14).

[0626] The compound (2) can be produced by derivatizing the compound (20) obtained into active ester, mixed acid anhydride, or the like and reacting it with the compound (7). For the reaction, reaction reagents and conditions that are generally used for peptide synthesis can be also used, and the reaction conditions, reagents, base, and inert solvent used for the reaction can be suitably selected from those described for the synthesis of the compound (6).

4. Production Method 4

[0627] Hereinbelow, the method for producing the compound (10b) having $n^1=1$, $L^a=0$ in the production intermediate (10) described in Production method 2 is described in detail. The compound represented by the formula (10b), a salt or a solvate thereof can be produced according to the following method, for example.



[0628] In the formula, L^P is as defined above, L represents an acyl group which is an alkanoyl group such as an acetyl group or an alloy group such as a benzoyl group, a hydrogen atom, or the like, X and Y each represent an oligopeptide consisting of 1 to 3 amino acids, P^5 and P^7 each represent a protecting group for an amino group, and P^6 represents a protecting group for a carboxy group.

[0629] A compound represented by the formula (21) can be produced by using or applying the method described in Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. 2002-60351 or the literature (J. Org. Chem., Vol. 51, page 3196, 1986), and, by conducting removal of the protecting groups or modification of the functional groups, if necessary. Alternatively, it can be also obtained by treating an amino acid with a protected terminal amino group or acid amide of oligopeptide with protected amino group with aldehyde or ketone.

[0630] By reacting the compound (21) with the compound (22) having a hydroxyl group at a temperature ranging from under temperature conditions of cooling to room temperature in an inert solvent in the presence of an acid or a base, the compound (23) can be produced.

[0631] Examples of the acid which may be used here can include inorganic acid such as hydrofluoric acid, hydrogen chloride, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and boric acid; an organic acid such as acetic acid, citric acid, paratoluene sulfonic acid, and methanesulfonic acid; and a Lewis acid such as tetrafluoroborate, zinc chloride, tin chloride, aluminum chloride, and iron chloride. Among them, sulfonic acids, particularly, paratoluene sulfonic acid is preferable. As for the base, any one of the aforementioned base can be suitably selected and used. Preferred examples thereof include an alkali metal alkoxide such as potassium

tert-butoxide; an alkali metal hydroxide such as sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide; alkali metal hydride such as sodium hydride and potassium hydride; organometallic base represented by dialkylamino lithium such as lithium diisopropylamide; and organometallic base of bis-silylamine such as lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide. Examples of the solvent to be used for the reaction include an ether solvent such as tetrahydrofuran and 1,4-dioxane; and an aromatic hydrocarbon solvent such as benzene and toluene. Those solvents can be prepared as a mixture with water. Further, the protecting group for an amino group as exemplified by P⁵ is not particularly limited if it is a group commonly used for protection of an amino group. Representative examples include the protecting groups for an amino group that are described in Production method 2. However, in the present reaction, there may be a case in which the protecting group for an amino group as exemplified by P⁵ is cleaved off. In such case, it is necessary to perform a reaction with a suitable reagent for protecting an amino group as it may be required to introduce the protecting group again.

[0632] The compound (24) can be produced by removing the protecting group P⁶ of the compound (23). Herein, the representative examples of the protecting group for a carboxy group as exemplified by P⁶ are described in Production method 2, and a suitable one can be selected from them. In the compound (23), it is desirable that the protecting group P⁵ for an amino group and the protecting group P⁶ for a carboxy group are the protecting groups that can be removed by a different method or different conditions. For example, a representative example includes a combination in which P⁵ is a 9-fluorenylmethoxy carbonyl group and P⁶ is a benzyl group. The protecting groups can be selected depending on, e.g., the properties of a compound having an amino group and a carboxy group to be protected. For removal of the protecting groups, reagents and conditions are selected depending on the protecting group.

[0633] The compound (26) can be produced by derivatizing the carboxylic acid (24) into active ester, mixed acid anhydride, acid halide, or the like and reacting it with the compound (4) or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof to produce the compound (25) followed by removing the protecting group P⁵ of the compound (25) obtained. For the reaction between the compound (4) and the carboxylic acid (24) and the reaction for removing the protecting group P⁶, the same reagents and reaction conditions as those described for Production method 2 can be used.

[0634] The compound (10b) can be produced by reacting the compound (26) with an amino acid having protected terminal amino group or the oligopeptide (27) having protected amino group to produce the compound (9b) and removing the protecting group P⁷ of the compound (9b) obtained. The protecting group for an amino group as represented by P⁷ is not particularly limited if it is generally used for protection of an amino group. Representative examples thereof include the protecting groups for an amino group that are described in Production method 2. For removing the protecting group, reagents and conditions are selected depending on the protecting group. For the reaction between the compound (26) and the compound (27), reaction reagents and conditions that are commonly used for peptide synthesis can be employed. The compound (10b)

produced by the aforementioned method can be derivatized into the compound (1) of the present invention according to the method described above.

[0635] The anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention, when it is left in air or recrystallized, for example, for purification, may absorb moisture to have adsorption water or turn into a hydrate, and such a compound and a salt containing water are also included in the present invention.

[0636] A compound labeled with various radioactive or non-radioactive isotopes is also included in the present invention. One or more atoms constituting the antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention may contain an atomic isotope at non-natural ratio. Examples of the atomic isotope include deuterium (²H), tritium (³H), iodine-125 (¹²⁵I), and carbon-14 (¹⁴C). Further, the compound of the present invention may be radioactive-labeled with a radioactive isotope such as tritium (³H), iodine-125 (¹²⁵I), carbon-14 (¹⁴C), copper-64 (⁶⁴Cu), zirconium-89 (⁸⁹Zr), iodine-124 (¹²⁴I), fluorine-18 (¹⁸F), indium-111 (¹¹¹In), carbon-11 (¹¹C) and iodine-131 (¹³¹I). The compound labeled with a radioactive isotope is useful as a therapeutic or prophylactic agent, a reagent for research such as an assay reagent and an agent for diagnosis such as an in vivo diagnostic imaging agent. Without being related to radioactivity, any isotope variant type of the antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention is within the scope of the present invention.

[Drugs]

[0637] The anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention exhibits a cytotoxic activity against cancer cells, and thus, it can be used as a drug, particularly as a therapeutic agent and/or prophylactic agent for cancer.

[0638] That is, the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention can be selectively used as a drug for chemotherapy, which is a main method for treating cancer, and as a result, can delay development of cancer cells, inhibit growth thereof, and further kill the cancer cells. This can allow cancer patients to be free from symptoms caused by cancer or achieve improvement in QOL of cancer patients and attains a therapeutic effect by sustaining the lives of the cancer patients. Even if the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention does not accomplish killing cancer cells, it can achieve higher QOL of cancer patients while achieving their longer-term survival, by inhibiting or controlling the growth of cancer cells.

[0639] In such drug therapy, it can be used as a drug alone as well as a drug in combination with an additional therapy in adjuvant therapy and can be combined with surgical operation, radiotherapy, hormone therapy, or the like. Furthermore, it can also be used as a drug for drug therapy in neoadjuvant therapy.

[0640] In addition to the therapeutic use as described above, an effect of suppressing the growth of minute metastatic cancer cells and further killing them by binding to these cancer cells can also be expected by virtue of the binding property of the antibody to the antigen. Particularly, when the expression of TROP2 is confirmed in primary cancer cells, inhibition of cancer metastasis or a prophylactic effect can be expected by administering the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention. For example, an effect of inhibiting and killing cancer cells in a body fluid in the course of metastasis or an effect of, for example, inhibiting and killing minute cancer cells imme-

diately after implantation in any tissue can be expected. Further, inhibition of cancer metastasis or a prophylactic effect can be expected, particularly, after surgical removal of cancer. Accordingly, an effect of inhibiting cancer metastasis can be expected.

[0641] The anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention can be expected to exert a therapeutic effect by administration as systemic therapy to patients, and additionally, by local administration to cancer tissues.

[0642] Examples of the cancer type to which the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention is applied include lung cancer, kidney cancer, urothelial cancer, colorectal cancer, prostate cancer, glioblastoma multiforme, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, melanoma, liver cancer, bladder cancer, gastric cancer, cervical cancer, head and neck cancer, or esophageal cancer, however, it is not limited to them as long as it is a cancer cell expressing, in a cancer cell as a treatment subject, a protein which the antibody within the antibody-drug conjugate can recognize.

[0643] The anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention can be preferably administered to a mammal, but it is more preferably administered to a human.

[0644] Substances used in a pharmaceutical composition containing anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention can be suitably selected and applied from formulation additives or the like that are generally used in the art, in view of the dosage or administration concentration.

[0645] The anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention can be administered as a pharmaceutical composition containing at least one pharmaceutically suitable ingredient. For example, the pharmaceutical composition above typically contains at least one pharmaceutical carrier (for example, sterilized liquid). Herein, the liquid includes, for example, water and oil (petroleum oil and oil of animal origin, plant origin, or synthetic origin). The oil may be, for example, peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, or sesame oil. Water is a more typical carrier when the pharmaceutical composition above is intravenously administered. Saline solution, an aqueous dextrose solution, and an aqueous glycerol solution can be also used as a liquid carrier, in particular, for an injection solution. A suitable pharmaceutical vehicle is known in the art. If desired, the composition above may also contain a trace amount of a moisturizing agent, an emulsifying agent, or a pH buffering agent. Examples of suitable pharmaceutical carrier are disclosed in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by E. W. Martin. The formulations correspond to an administration mode.

[0646] Various delivery systems are known and they can be used for administering the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention. Examples of the administration route include intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, and subcutaneous routes, but not limited thereto. The administration can be made by injection or bolus injection, for example. According to a specific preferred embodiment, the administration of the antibody-drug conjugate is performed by injection. Parenteral administration is a preferred administration route.

[0647] According to a representative embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition is prescribed, as a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration to human, according to the conventional procedures. The composition for intravenous administration is typically a solu-

tion in a sterile and isotonic aqueous buffer solution. If necessary, the drug may contain a solubilizing agent and local anesthetics to alleviate pain at injection site (for example, lignocaine). Generally, the ingredient above is provided individually as any one of lyophilized powder or an anhydrous concentrate contained in a container which is obtained by sealing in an ampoule or a sachet having an amount of the active agent or as a mixture in a unit dosage form. When the drug is in the form of administration by injection, it may be administered from an injection bottle containing water or saline of sterile pharmaceutical grade. When the drug is administered by injection, an ampoule of sterile water or saline for injection may be provided such that the aforementioned ingredients are admixed with each other before administration.

[0648] The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be a pharmaceutical composition containing only the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present application or a pharmaceutical composition containing the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate and at least one cancer treating agent other than the conjugate. The anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention can be administered with other cancer treating agent. The anti-cancer effect may be enhanced accordingly. Another anti-cancer agent used for such purpose may be administered to an individual simultaneously with, separately from, or subsequently to the antibody-drug conjugate, and it may be administered while varying the administration interval for each. Examples of the cancer treating agent include abraxane, paclitaxel, cisplatin, gemcitabine, irinotecan (CPT-11), paclitaxel, pemetrexed, sorafenib, vinorelbine, drugs described in International Publication No. WO 2003/038043, LH-RH analogues (leuprorelin, goserelin, or the like), estramustine phosphate, estrogen antagonist (tamoxifen, raloxifene, or the like), and an aromatase inhibitor (anastrozole, letrozole, exemestane, or the like), but it is not limited as long as it is a drug having an antitumor activity.

[0649] The pharmaceutical composition can be formulated into a lyophilization formulation or a liquid formulation as a formulation having desired composition and required purity. When formulated as a lyophilization formulation, it may be a formulation containing suitable formulation additives that are used in the art. Also for a liquid formulation, it can be formulated as a liquid formulation containing various formulation additives that are used in the art.

[0650] Composition and concentration of the pharmaceutical composition may vary depending on administration method. However, the anti-TROP2 antibody-drug conjugate contained in the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can exhibit the pharmaceutical effect even at a small dosage when the antibody-drug conjugate has higher affinity for an antigen, that is, higher affinity (=lower K_d value) in terms of the dissociation constant (that is, K_d value) for the antigen. Thus, for determining dosage of the antibody-drug conjugate, the dosage can be determined in view of a situation relating to the affinity between the antibody-drug conjugate and antigen. When the antibody-drug conjugate of the present invention is administered to a human, for example, about 0.001 to 100 mg/kg can be administered once or administered several times with an interval of one time for 1 to 180 days.

EXAMPLES

[0651] The present invention is specifically described in view of the examples shown below. However, the present invention is not limited to them. Further, it is by no means interpreted in a limited way. Further, unless specifically described otherwise, the reagent, solvent, and starting material described in the specification can be easily obtained from a commercial supplier.

Example 1: Immunization of Mouse and Obtainment of Hybridoma

1-1) Preparation of Cell to be Used in Mouse Immunization

[0652] 5×10^6 NCI-H322 cells (human non-small cell lung cancer cell line, ATCC CRL-5806; ATCC: American Type Culture Collection) were cultured in an RPMI-1640 (Roswell Park Memorial Institute-1640) medium (10 ml) for 5 days, then recovered, washed with PBS (phosphate-buffered saline) twice, and resuspended in PBS (500 μ L).

1-2) Immunization of Mouse

[0653] For the first immunization, each BALB/c mouse (6 weeks old) was intraperitoneally immunized with NCI-H322 cells (1×10^7 cells). For the second to fifth immunizations, the mouse was intraperitoneally immunized with 1×10^6 NCI-H322 cells at 1-week intervals. For the sixth (final) immunization, the mouse was immunized through the tail vein and intraperitoneally with the NCI-H322 cells at 1×10^6 cells/200 μ L PBS for each route. Spleen cells were excised 3 days after the final immunization.

1-3) Preparation of Spleen Cell of Immunized Mouse

[0654] The spleen of the immunized mouse was excised, then ground, and suspended in an RPMI 1640 10% FBS (fetal bovine serum) (+) medium. The cell suspension was passed through a cell strainer (100 μ m, BD Falcon) and then centrifuged at 1500 rpm at room temperature for 5 minutes, and the supernatant was discarded. A Tris-NH₄Cl solution (20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 0.83% NH₄Cl; 10 mL) was added to the residue, followed by treatment at room temperature for 5 minutes. An RPMI 1640 FBS(+) medium (10 ml) was added to the cell suspension, and the mixture was passed through a cell strainer and then centrifuged at 1500 rpm at room temperature for 5 minutes. The supernatant was discarded, and the spleen cells were resuspended in an RPMI 1640 FBS(-) medium (10 ml).

1-4) Preparation of Myeloma Cell

[0655] P3U1 cells (mouse myeloma cell line) were recovered and centrifuged at 1500 rpm at room temperature for 5 minutes. An EDTA (0.02%) solution (10 ml) was added to the P3U1 cells, followed by treatment at 37° C. for 5 minutes. The P3U1 cell suspension was centrifuged at 1500 rpm at room temperature for 5 minutes. The supernatant was discarded and resuspended in an RPMI 1640 FBS(-) medium (10 ml).

1-5) Cell Fusion

[0656] The spleen cells and the myeloma cells were mixed at a ratio of 5:1 and centrifuged (1200 rpm, 5 minutes). The obtained cells in the precipitated fraction was well loosened, and polyethylene glycol-4000 (PEG-4000; 1 mL) was then

gradually added thereto over about 1 minute with stirring. Then, an RPMI medium (1 mL) was added to the fluid containing the cell several times with interval of 1 minute, and an RPMI medium was then added thereto to adjust the total amount to 50 mL. The cell suspension was centrifuged (900 rpm, 5 minutes), and the obtained cells in the precipitated fraction were mildly loosened and then gently suspended in a HAT medium (PRMI 1640 medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum and HAT Media Supplement; 100 mL). The suspension was dispensed at 200 μ L/well to a 96-well plate for culture and cultured until 50% confluence in a 5% CO₂ incubator of 37° C.

1-6) Screening of Hybridoma Using Variant Adenovirus FZ33

[0657] The NCI-H322 cells were seeded at 5×10^1 cells/well to a 96-well plate and cultured at 37° C. for 48 hours. The cells were washed with 150 μ L/well of PBS twice, and each hybridoma culture supernatant (50 μ L) was added to each well and reacted at 4° C. for 1 hour. The cells were washed with 150 μ L/well of PBS twice. An adenovirus Ax3CAZ3-FZ33 (β -galactosidase-expressing adenovirus modified with Z33 fiber so as to bind to an antibody (see U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2012/0237518)) was diluted with an RPMI1640(-) medium to a concentration of 3×10^6 vp/100 μ L (1×10^3 vp/cell), and this diluted solution was added thereto at 100 μ L/well. After reaction at 4° C. for 1 hour, the cells were washed with 150 μ L/well of PBS twice. An RPMI1640 FBS(+) medium was added thereto at 100 μ L/well, and the cells were cultured at 37° C. for 24 hours. The NCI-H322 cells treated with β -Gal reporter gene assay using Galacto-Light Plus Reporter Gene Assay System (Applied Biosystems, Inc.) were washed with 200 μ L/well of PBS. Lysis Solution was added thereto at 50 μ L/well, and the mixture was left at room temperature for 10 minutes. This cell lysate (10 μ L) was diluted 100-fold with Galacton-Plus Galacto Reaction Buffer Diluent, then added to a White microwell SH 96 well plate (Nunc/Thermo Fisher Scientific, Inc.), and reacted at room temperature for 1 hour. Accelerator II was added thereto at 150 μ L/well. Chemiluminescence was measured for 5 seconds using a multi-label counter Wallac 1420 ARVOsx (PerkinElmer, Inc.), and the infective dose of the virus in the NCI-H322 cells was indicated with the average value per second as RLU (amount of luminescence). In the screening of the hybridoma group thus performed, a clone whose measurement value (RLU) was 5000 RLU or higher was selected from the whole group (minimum: 1383 RLU, average: 10914 RLU, maximum: 78746 RLU). First, as primary screening, 81 positive wells were selected from 960 hybridoma wells obtained by one cell fusion. As validation screening, assay was further conducted in duplicate by the same approach as in the primary screening. When a well that exhibited a measurement value of 5000 RLU or higher in both the tests was regarded as positive, 52 positive wells were selected from the 81 wells obtained in the primary screening. The selected clones were subcloned 2 to 4 times to establish 44 monoclonal hybridoma cell lines.

Example 2: Purification of Antibody from Hybridoma

[0658] Pristane (2,6,10,14-tetramethylpentadecane; 0.5 ml) was intraperitoneally administered in advance to each 8-

to 10-week old mouse or nude mouse, which was then raised for 2 weeks. Each monoclonal antibody-producing hybridoma obtained in Example 1 was intraperitoneally injected to the mouse. After 10 to 21 days, the hybridoma was allowed to cause ascitic canceration, and the ascites was then collected. The obtained ascites was centrifuged to remove solid matter. Then, antibodies were purified by salting out with 40 to 50% ammonium sulfate, a caprylic acid precipitation method, a DEAE-Sepharose column, and a protein G column, and IgG or IgM fractions were collected and used as purified monoclonal antibodies.

Example 3: Identification of Antigen to which Antibody Produced by Hybridoma Binds

[0659] An antigen was identified for TINA1, an antibody produced by the hybridoma prepared in Example 2.

3-1) Immunoprecipitation of Biotin-Labeled Cell Surface Protein Using TINA1 Antibody

[0660] 5×10^6 NCI-H322 cells were recovered and washed with PBS three times. EZ-Link Sulfo-NHS-Biotin (Pierce/ Thermo Fisher Scientific, Inc.) was suspended in PBS at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml. The NCI-H322 cells were rotated at room temperature for 30 minutes in biotin/PBS solution, then washed with 100 mM glycine/PBS solution (25 ml) twice, and then washed with PBS (25 ml) three times. The cells thus washed were resuspended in a lysis buffer (150 mM NaCl, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6, 1% NP-40+ Protease inhibitor, 1 tablet/50 ml of Complete EDTA free (Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd.); 2 ml) and treated at 4°C. for 30 minutes. Protein G Sepharose/lysis buffer (50% slurry; 30 µl) obtained by replacing a buffer of Protein G Sepharose (Protein G Sepharose 4 Fast Flow (GE Healthcare Japan Corporation)) with a lysis buffer was added to the cell lysate, and the mixture was rotated at 4°C. for 1 hour and then centrifuged at 4°C. for 5 minutes to recover a supernatant. The TINA1 antibody (3 µg) was added to the supernatant, and the mixture was rotated at 4°C. for 1 hour. Then, Protein G Sepharose/lysis buffer (50% slurry; 60 µl) was added thereto, and the mixture was rotated at 4°C. for 2 hours. Protein G Sepharose was washed with a lysis buffer (1 ml) six times and then resuspended in 1×SDS sample buffer/5% 2-ME (2-mercaptoethanol) buffer (62.5 mM Tris-HCl (pH 6.8 at 25°C.), 2% (w/v) SDS, 10% glycerol, and 0.01% (w/v) phenol red). The suspension was treated at 100°C. for 5 minutes, and the solution was then recovered and used as a sample for SDS-PAGE (polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis).

3-2) SDS-PAGE and Western Blotting

[0661] The SDS-PAGE sample prepared in 3-1) was electrophoresed at 20 mA using Ready Gels J 5-20% (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc.) and then blotted at 0.1 mA/cm² from the gel to the membrane. The membrane was washed with PBS-T (PBS(-)—0.05% Tween 20) for 5 minutes and then blocked for 1 hour. The membrane was washed with PBS-T for 5 minutes three times and then reacted with Streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate (Amersham Biosciences Corp.; diluted 2000-fold with PBS-T for use) for 1 hour. The membrane was washed with PBS-T for 10 minutes four times, and a target band was then detected using ECL western blotting detection reagents (Amersham Biosciences Corp.) and Hyperfilm ECL (Amersham Biosciences Corp.).

The NCI-H322 cells biotin-labeled by the procedures of Example 3-1) were subjected to immunoprecipitation with a KCI7A3 antibody whose antigen was already found to be TROP2 by mass spectrometry, or the TINA1 antibody, and the obtained immunoprecipitated products were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting in the presence or absence of DTT. In either case of using the KCI7A3 antibody or the TINA1 antibody, a band was detected at a molecular weight of 46 kDa in the absence of DTT, and a band was detected at a molecular weight of 37 kDa in the samples supplemented with DTT.

3-3) FACS Analysis

[0662] Because the antigen of the TINA1 antibody was predicted to be TROP2 from the band pattern, overexpression analysis by gene transfer of cDNA was conducted without mass spectrometry. As a result of FACS analysis, the TINA1 antibody exhibited a strong positive response in CHOK1 cells expressing human TROP2, indicating the antigen of the TINA1 antibody is TROP2. Similar FACS analysis was conducted using a lung cancer cell line PC14, a lung cancer cell line NCI-H322, a lung cancer cell line NCI-H2122, a lung cancer cell line LCAM1, a lung cancer cell line LC2/ad, a pancreatic cancer cell line MIAPaCa2, a pancreatic cancer cell line PK-1, a prostate cancer cell line PC3, a colorectal cancer cell line HCT116, a melanoma cell line A375, an ovarian cancer cell line SKOV3, a hematopoietic tumor cell line RPMI8226, a hematopoietic tumor cell line K562, PBMC (human peripheral blood mononuclear cells), and human platelet. All of the examined lung cancer cell lines were TROP2-positive, and PC3, PK1, and SKOV3 were positive as the cell lines except for the lung cancer ones. On the other hand, all of the normal blood cells were negative.

Example 4: Measurement of Antibody Internalization Activity

[0663] 4-1) Antibody internalization activity evaluation system A recombinant fusion protein DT3C was produced for the purpose of measuring internalization activity and immunotoxin activity of an antibody. This DT3C is a protein having a catalytic domain of diphtheria toxin (DT) and three antibody-binding regions of protein G. DT3C specifically binds to an Fc moiety of an antibody, is stable, and induces cell death by inhibiting protein synthesis when taken up into cells. By use of this system, the internalization effect of antibody and the cytoidal effect thereof by immunotoxin can be observed at the same time (Yamaguchi, M., Hamada, H., et al., Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications 454 (2014) 600-603).

4-2) Evaluation of Internalization Activity and Immunotoxin Activity Using DT3C

[0664] 4 µg/mL of DT3C was added at 25 µL/well to a 96-well plate, further the culture supernatants of 11 hybridomas obtained by the method of Example 1 or a method equivalent thereto were each added at 25 µL/well to the plate, and the plate was incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes. The antigens recognized by antibodies produced by the hybridomas other than the TINA1 antibody-producing hybridoma were confirmed in advance to be CD9, CD46, CD55, CD59, CD71, CD73, CD147, CD276, EpCAM, or EGFR. 2×10^4 cells/mL (RPMI1640 medium supplemented

with 20% Low IgG FBS) of NCI-H322 cells were seeded thereto at 50 µL/well. After incubation at room temperature for 30 minutes, the cells were cultured for 3 days in a CO₂ incubator of 37° C. After the culture, the supernatant was removed, and 10% WST-10% FBS-RPMI1640 was added at 100 µL/well to the plate. After incubation for 1 hour in a CO₂ incubator of 37° C., the number of live cells was measured using a microplate reader (OD₄₅₀ to OD₆₄₀; infinite 200, Tecan Trading AG). Among the culture supernatants of the evaluated hybridoma cells, the antibodies against CD59, CD71, EGFR, EpCAM, or TROP2 were confirmed to have strong internalization activity and immunotoxin activity (FIG. 10).

4-3) Difference in Internalization Activity and Immunotoxin Activity Among Antibodies Against CD59, CD71, EGFR, EpCAM, or TROP2

[0665] Each diluted solution of DT3C (0, 0.004, 0.04, 0.4, 4, or 40 µg/mL) was added at 25 µL/well to a 96-well plate, then each antibody (40 µg/mL) was added at 25 µL/well to the plate, and the plate was incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes. Further, 2×10⁴ cells/mL (RPMI1640 medium supplemented with 20% Low IgG FBS) of NCI-H322 cells were seeded thereto at 50 µL/well. After incubation at room temperature for 30 minutes, the cells were cultured for 3 days in a CO₂ incubator of 37° C. After the culture, the supernatant was removed, and 10% WST-1-10% FBS-RPMI1640 was added at 100 µL/well to the plate. After incubation for 1 hour in a CO₂ incubator of 37° C., the number of live cells was measured using a plate reader (OD₄₅₀ to OD₆₄₀). Among the evaluated antibodies, TINA1, an antibody against TROP2, had the strongest internalization activity and immunotoxin activity (FIG. 11).

4-4) Difference in Internalization Activity and Immunotoxin Activity Among Clones of Anti-TROP2 Antibody

[0666] Anti-TROP2 antibodies TINA1 (immunogen: lung cancer line NCI-H322), KCL7A3 and KCL2D6 (immunogen: pancreatic cancer cell line KCL-MOH1), Pr1E11 and Pr8H10 (immunogen: prostate cancer cell line Pc-1), and NY16 and NY17 (immunogen: pancreatic cancer cell line PK-1) obtained by the method of Example 1 or a method equivalent thereto, and commercially available 77220 (R&D Systems Inc.) were evaluated for their internalization activity and immunotoxin activity in the same manner as in Example 4-3). As a result, among the 8 anti-TROP2 antibodies, the TINA1 antibody had the strongest activity (FIG. 12).

Example 5: Determination of Nucleotide Sequence of Variable Region-Encoding cDNA of TINA1 Antibody Gene and Production of Chimeric TINA1 (Hereinafter, Referred to as ctTINA1) Antibody

5-1) Determination of Nucleotide Sequence of Variable Region-Encoding cDNA of TINA1 Antibody Gene

5-1-1) Preparation of mRNA from TINA1 Antibody-Producing Hybridoma

[0667] In order to amplify cDNAs encoding the variable regions of the TINA1 antibody, mRNA was prepared from the TINA1 antibody-producing hybridoma using mRNA Isolation kit (Roche Applied Science).

5-1-2) Synthesis of cDNA (5'-RACE-Ready cDNA)

[0668] cDNA (5'-RACE-Ready cDNA) was synthesized using the mRNA (100 ng) prepared in 5-1-1), and SMARTer RACE cDNA Amplification Kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.).

5-1-3) Amplification of cDNA Encoding Heavy Chain Variable Region of TINA1 Antibody by 5'-RACE PCR, and Determination of Sequence

[0669] UPM (Universal Primer A Mix: included in SMARTer RACE cDNA Amplification Kit) and an oligonucleotide having a sequence of 5'-AGAGTTCCAGGT-CAAGGTCACTGGCTCAGG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 33: primer mG2aVR2) were used as primers for amplifying the variable region cDNA of the heavy chain gene by PCR. UPM included in SMARTer RACE cDNA Amplification Kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) was used, and mG2aVR2 was designed from the sequence of a mouse heavy chain (IgG2a) constant region on a database.

[0670] cDNA encoding the heavy chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody was amplified by 5'-RACE PCR using this primer set and the cDNA (5'-RACE-Ready cDNA) synthesized in Example 5-1-2) as a template. This PCR was carried out according to the manual of SMARTer RACE cDNA Amplification Kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) on the touchdown PCR program using KOD-plus (Toyobo Co., Ltd.) as polymerase.

[0671] The heavy chain variable region-encoding cDNA amplified by 5'-RACE PCR was purified using MinElute PCR Purification Kit (QIAGEN N.V.) and then cloned using Zero Blunt TOPO PCR Cloning Kit (Invitrogen Corp.). The nucleotide sequence of the cloned heavy chain variable region-encoding cDNA was analyzed by sequencing. The sequencing primers used were the above-described primer mG2aVR2 designed from the sequence of a mouse heavy chain constant region on a database, and NUP (Nested Universal Primer A: included in SMARTer RACE cDNA Amplification Kit).

[0672] The sequencing analysis was carried out using a gene sequence analysis apparatus ("ABI PRISM 3700 DNA Analyzer" or "Applied Biosystems 3730xl Analyzer", Applied Biosystems, Inc.), and the sequencing reaction employed Gene Amp 9700 (Applied Biosystems, Inc.).

[0673] The determined nucleotide sequence of the cDNA encoding the heavy chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody is shown in SEQ ID NO: 1 of the Sequence Listing, and the amino acid sequence encoded thereby is shown in SEQ ID NO: 2.

5-1-4) Amplification of cDNA Encoding Light Chain Variable Region of TINA1 Antibody by 5'-RACE PCR, and Determination of Sequence

[0674] UPM (Universal Primer A Mix: included in SMARTer RACE cDNA Amplification Kit) and an oligonucleotide having a sequence of 5'-AGTC-CAACTGTTCAGGACGCCATTTGTCG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 34: primer mKVR2) were used as primers for amplifying the variable region cDNA of the light chain gene of the TINA1 antibody by PCR. UPM included in SMARTer RACE cDNA Amplification Kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) was used, and mKVR2 was designed from the sequence of a mouse light chain constant region on a database.

[0675] cDNA encoding the light chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody was amplified by 5'-RACE PCR using this primer set and the cDNA (5'-RACE-Ready cDNA) synthesized in Example 5-1-2) as a template. This PCR was carried out according to the manual of SMARTer RACE

cDNA Amplification Kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) on the touchdown PCR program using KOD-plus—(Toyobo Co., Ltd.) as polymerase.

[0676] The light chain variable region-encoding cDNA amplified by 5'-RACE PCR was purified using MinElute PCR Purification Kit (QIAGEN N.V.) and then cloned using Zero Blunt TOPO PCR Cloning Kit (Invitrogen Corp.). The nucleotide sequence of the cloned light chain variable region-encoding cDNA was analyzed by sequencing.

[0677] The sequencing primers used were the above-described primer mKVR2 designed from the sequence of a mouse light chain constant region on a database, and NUP.

[0678] The sequencing analysis and the sequencing reaction employed the above-described apparatus.

[0679] The determined nucleotide sequence of the cDNA encoding the light chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody is shown in SEQ ID NO: 3 of the Sequence Listing, and the amino acid sequence encoded thereby is shown in SEQ ID NO: 4.

5-2) Production of cTINA1 Antibody

5-2-1) Construction of Chimeric and Humanized Antibody Light Chain Expression Vector pCMA-LK

[0680] A fragment of about 5.4 kb obtained by digesting a plasmid pcDNA3.3-TOPO/LacZ (Invitrogen Corp.) with restriction enzymes XbaI and PmeI, and a DNA fragment containing a DNA sequence encoding a human κ chain secretion signal and a human κ chain constant region shown in SEQ ID NO: 5 were ligated using In-Fusion Advantage PCR cloning kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) to produce pcDNA3.3/LK.

[0681] pcDNA3.3/LK was used as a template in PCR using a primer set described below. The obtained fragment of about 3.8 kb was phosphorylated and then self-ligated to construct a chimeric and humanized antibody light chain expression vector pCMA-LK having a signal sequence, a cloning site, and the human κ chain constant region gene downstream of CMV promoter.

(SEQ ID NO: 35: primer 3.3-F1)
5' -tataccgtcgacctctagctagagcttggc-3'

(SEQ ID NO: 36: primer 3.3-R1)
5' -gctatggcagggcctgcccggcgcgttgc-3'

5-2-2) Construction of Chimeric and Humanized Antibody IgG1-Type Heavy Chain Expression Vector pCMA-G1

[0682] A DNA fragment of pCMA-LK lacking the DNA sequence encoding a human κ chain secretion signal and a human κ chain constant region by digestion with XbaI and PmeI, and a DNA fragment containing a DNA sequence encoding amino acids of a human heavy chain signal sequence and a human IgG1 constant region shown in SEQ ID NO: 6 were ligated using In-Fusion Advantage PCR cloning kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) to construct a chimeric and humanized antibody IgG1-type heavy chain expression vector pCMA-G1 having a signal sequence, a cloning site, and the human IgG1 heavy chain constant region gene downstream of CMV promoter.

5-2-3) Construction of cTINA1 Antibody Heavy Chain Expression Vector

[0683] A DNA fragment containing the cDNA encoding the heavy chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody was amplified using the heavy chain variable region-encoding cDNA obtained in Example 5-1-3) as a template, KOD-Plus—(Toyobo Co., Ltd.), and a primer set described below,

and inserted to a restriction enzyme BspI-cleaved site of the chimeric and humanized IgG1-type heavy chain expression vector pCMA-G1 using In-Fusion HD PCR cloning kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) to construct a cTINA1 antibody heavy chain expression vector. The obtained expression vector was designated as “pCMA-G1/cTINA1”. The nucleotide sequence of the cTINA1 antibody heavy chain is shown in SEQ ID NO: 7, and the amino acid sequence encoded thereby is shown in SEQ ID NO: 8. The nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 are also described in FIG. 1. Primer set for cTINA1 antibody heavy chain

(SEQ ID NO: 37: primer TINA1H-F)
5' -CCAGATGGGTGCTGAGGCCAGATCCAGTTGGTCAGTCTGGACCTGA
G-3'

(SEQ ID NO: 38: primer TINA1H-R)
5' -CTTGGTGGAGGCTGAGCTGACGGTGACCGCGGTCCCTGCGCCCCAG
AC-3'

5-2-4) Construction of cTINA1 Antibody Light Chain Expression Vector

[0684] A DNA fragment containing the cDNA encoding the light chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody was amplified using the light chain variable region-encoding cDNA obtained in Example 5-1-4) as a template, KOD-Plus—(Toyobo Co., Ltd.), and a primer set described below, and inserted to a restriction enzyme BsiWI-cleaved site of the chimeric and humanized antibody light chain expression general-purpose vector pCMA-LK using In-Fusion HD PCR cloning kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) to construct a cTINA1 antibody light chain expression vector. The obtained expression vector was designated as “pCMA-LK/cTINA1”. The nucleotide sequence of the cTINA1 antibody light chain is shown in SEQ ID NO: 9, and the amino acid sequence encoded thereby is shown in SEQ ID NO: 10. The nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10 are also described in FIG. 2.

(SEQ ID NO: 39: primer TINA1L-F)
5' -ATCTCCGGCGCGTAGCGGCACATTGTGATGACCCAGTCTCACAAAT
TC-3'

(SEQ ID NO: 40: primer TINA1L-R)
5' -GGAGGGGGCGGCCACAGCCCGTTTCAGCTCCAGCTTGGTCCCAGC-
3'

5-2-5) Small-Scale Production of cTINA1 Antibody

[0685] FreeStyle 293F cells (Invitrogen Corp.) were subcultured and cultured according to the manual. 1×10^7 FreeStyle 293F cells (Invitrogen Corp.) in the logarithmic growth phase were diluted with a FreeStyle 293 expression medium (Invitrogen Corp.) to 9.6 mL, then seeded in a 30 mL Square Storage Bottle (Nalgene/Thermo Fisher Scientific, Inc.), and then shake-cultured at 90 rpm for 1 hour in an 8% CO₂ incubator of 37° C. Polyethyleneimine (Poly-science #24765; 30 μg) was dissolved in Opti-Pro SFM (Invitrogen Corp.; 200 μL). Then, the light chain expression vector (6 μg) and the heavy chain expression vector (4 μg) prepared using PureLink HiPure Plasmid kit (Invitrogen Corp.) were added to Opti-Pro SFM (Invitrogen Corp.; 200 μL). The expression vector/Opti-Pro SFM mixed solution (200 μL) was added to the polyethyleneimine/Opti-Pro SFM mixed solution (200 μL), and the mixture was gently stirred, further left for 5 minutes, and then added to the FreeStyle

293F cells. A culture supernatant obtained by shake culture at 90 rpm for 7 days in an 8% CO₂ incubator of 37° C. was filtered through Minisart-Plus filter (Sartorius AG) and used as a sample for evaluation.

[0686] The human chimeric TINA1 antibody obtained by the combination of pCMA-G1/cTINA1 and pCMA-LK/cTINA1 was designated as a "cTINA1 antibody".

Example 6: Design of Humanized Antibody of Mouse Anti-TROP2 Monoclonal Antibody

6-1) Design of Humanized Version of TINA1

6-1-1) Molecular Modeling of Variable Region of TINA1

[0687] The molecular modeling of the variable regions of TINA1 was carried out by a method known in the art as homology modeling (Methods in Enzymology, 203, 121-153 (1991)). The variable regions of TINA1 determined above were compared with the primary sequences (three-dimensional structures derived from X-ray crystal structures are available) of human immunoglobulin variable regions registered in Protein Data Bank (Nuc. Acid Res. 35, D301-D303 (2007)). As a result, 1ZEA was selected as one having the highest sequence homology to the heavy chain variable region of TINA1 among antibodies similarly having a deletion in their frameworks. Also, 3IU4 was selected as one having the highest sequence homology to the light chain variable region of TINA1. The three-dimensional structures of framework regions were prepared as a "framework model" by combining the coordinates of 1ZEA and 3IU4 corresponding to the heavy chain and the light chain of TINA1. Subsequently, the typical conformation of each CDR was incorporated into the framework model.

[0688] Finally, energy calculation for excluding disadvantageous interatomic contact was conducted in order to obtain possible molecular models of the TINA1 variable regions in terms of energy. These procedures were performed using a commercially available protein three-dimensional structure prediction program Discovery Studio (Accelrys, Inc.).

6-1-2) Design of Amino Acid Sequence for Humanized TINA1

[0689] The humanized TINA1 antibody was constructed by a method known in the art as CDR grafting (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86, 10029-10033 (1989)). An acceptor antibody was selected on the basis of the homology of amino acids in framework regions. The sequences of the framework regions of TINA1 were compared with the sequences of all human frameworks registered in the Kabat database (Nuc. Acid Res., 29, 205-206 (2001)) of antibody amino acid sequences. As a result, a HuPR1A3 antibody was selected as an acceptor due to its 74% sequence homology as to framework regions. The amino acid residues of the framework regions in HuPR1A3 were aligned with the amino acid residues of the framework regions of TINA1 to identify the positions of amino acids that did not match therebetween. The positions of these residues were analyzed using the three-dimensional model of TINA1 constructed above. Then, the donor residues to be grafted onto the acceptor were selected according to the criteria provided by Queen et al. (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86, 10029-10033 (1989)). Some donor residues thus selected were transferred to the acceptor antibody to construct the humanized TINA1 sequence as described in Examples below.

6-2) Humanization of TINA1 Heavy Chain

6-2-1) hTINA1-H1-Type Heavy Chain:

[0690] A humanized TINA1 heavy chain designed by involving the replacement of amino acid position 21 (isoleucine) with valine, amino acid position 28 (proline) with alanine, amino acid position 30 (leucine) with valine, amino acid position 35 (glutamic acid) with alanine, amino acid position 36 (threonine) with serine, amino acid position 38 (arginine) with lysine, amino acid position 39 (isoleucine) with valine, amino acid position 57 (glutamine) with arginine, amino acid position 58 (lysine) with glutamine, amino acid position 59 (methionine) with alanine, amino acid position 62 (lysine) with glutamine, amino acid position 65 (lysine) with glutamic acid, amino acid position 67 (isoleucine) with methionine, amino acid position 87 (phenylalanine) with valine, amino acid position 88 (alanine) with threonine, amino acid position 89 (phenylalanine) with isoleucine, amino acid position 91 (leucine) with alanine, amino acid position 92 (glutamic acid) with aspartic acid, amino acid position 95 (alanine) with threonine, amino acid position 102 (isoleucine) with leucine, amino acid position 104 (asparagine) with serine, amino acid position 107 (asparagine) with serine, amino acid position 111 (threonine) with alanine, amino acid position 112 (threonine) with valine, amino acid position 114 (phenylalanine) with tyrosine, amino acid position 132 (alanine) with glutamine, and amino acid position 135 (alanine) with leucine as to the TINA1 heavy chain shown in SEQ ID NO: 8 of the Sequence Listing was designated as a "hTINA1-H1-type heavy chain".

[0691] The amino acid sequence of the hTINA1-H1-type heavy chain is described in SEQ ID NO: 12 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of amino acid residues 1 to 19, a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 20 to 140, and a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 141 to 470 in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12 correspond to the signal sequence, the heavy chain variable region, and the heavy chain constant region, respectively. The nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12 is described in SEQ ID NO: 11 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of nucleotides 1 to 57, a sequence consisting of nucleotides 58 to 420, and a sequence consisting of nucleotides 421 to 1410 in the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11 encode the signal sequence, the heavy chain variable region sequence, and the heavy chain constant region sequence, respectively. The nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12 are also described in FIG. 3.

6-2-2) hTINA1-H2-Type Heavy Chain:

[0692] A humanized TINA1 heavy chain designed by involving the replacement of amino acid position 21 (isoleucine) with valine, amino acid position 28 (proline) with alanine, amino acid position 30 (leucine) with valine, amino acid position 35 (glutamic acid) with alanine, amino acid position 36 (threonine) with serine, amino acid position 38 (arginine) with lysine, amino acid position 39 (isoleucine) with valine, amino acid position 57 (glutamine) with arginine, amino acid position 58 (lysine) with glutamine, amino acid position 59 (methionine) with alanine, amino acid position 62 (lysine) with glutamine, amino acid position 65 (lysine) with glutamic acid, amino acid position 67 (isoleucine) with methionine, amino acid position 87 (phenylalanine) with valine, amino acid position 88 (alanine) with threonine, amino acid position 89 (phenylalanine) with

isoleucine, amino acid position 92 (glutamic acid) with aspartic acid, amino acid position 95 (alanine) with threonine, amino acid position 102 (isoleucine) with leucine, amino acid position 104 (asparagine) with serine, amino acid position 10⁷ (asparagine) with serine, amino acid position 111 (threonine) with alanine, amino acid position 112 (threonine) with valine, amino acid position 114 (phenylalanine) with tyrosine, amino acid position 132 (alanine) with glutamine, and amino acid position 135 (alanine) with leucine as to the TINA1 heavy chain shown in SEQ ID NO: 8 of the Sequence Listing was designated as a “hTINA1-H2-type heavy chain”.

[0693] The amino acid sequence of the hTINA1-H2-type heavy chain is described in SEQ ID NO: 14 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of amino acid residues 1 to 19, a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 20 to 140, and a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 141 to 470 in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14 correspond to the signal sequence, the heavy chain variable region, and the heavy chain constant region, respectively. The nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14 is described in SEQ ID NO: 13 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of nucleotides 1 to 57, a sequence consisting of nucleotides 58 to 420, and a sequence consisting of nucleotides 421 to 1410 in the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13 encode the signal sequence, the heavy chain variable region sequence, and the heavy chain constant region sequence, respectively. The nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14 are also described in FIG. 4.

6-2-3) hTINA1-H3-Type Heavy Chain:

[0694] A humanized TINA1 heavy chain designed by involving the replacement of amino acid position 28 (proline) with alanine, amino acid position 30 (leucine) with valine, amino acid position 36 (threonine) with serine, amino acid position 38 (arginine) with lysine, amino acid position 39 (isoleucine) with valine, amino acid position 58 (lysine) with glutamine, amino acid position 65 (lysine) with glutamic acid, amino acid position 67 (isoleucine) with methionine, amino acid position 87 (phenylalanine) with valine, amino acid position 88 (alanine) with threonine, amino acid position 92 (glutamic acid) with aspartic acid, amino acid position 95 (alanine) with threonine, amino acid position 102 (isoleucine) with leucine, amino acid position 104 (asparagine) with serine, amino acid position 107 (asparagine) with serine, amino acid position 111 (threonine) with alanine, amino acid position 112 (threonine) with valine, amino acid position 114 (phenylalanine) with tyrosine, amino acid position 132 (alanine) with glutamine, and amino acid position 135 (alanine) with leucine as to the TINA1 heavy chain shown in SEQ ID NO: 8 of the Sequence Listing was designated as a “hTINA1-H3-type heavy chain”.

[0695] The amino acid sequence of the hTINA1-H3-type heavy chain is described in SEQ ID NO: 16 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of amino acid residues 1 to 19, a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 20 to 140, and a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 141 to 470 in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 16 correspond to the signal sequence, the heavy chain variable region, and the heavy chain constant region, respectively. The nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 16 is described in SEQ ID NO: 15 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of nucleotides 1 to 57, a

sequence consisting of nucleotides 58 to 420, and a sequence consisting of nucleotides 421 to 1410 in the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 encode the signal sequence, the heavy chain variable region sequence, and the heavy chain constant region sequence, respectively. The nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 16 are also described in FIG. 5.

6-3) Humanization of TINA1 Light Chain

6-3-1) hTINA1-L1-Type Light Chain:

[0696] A humanized TINA1 light chain designed by involving the replacement of amino acid position 23 (valine) with glutamine, amino acid position 28 (histidine) with proline, amino acid position 29 (lysine) with serine, amino acid position 30 (phenylalanine) with serine, amino acid position 31 (methionine) with leucine, amino acid position 33 (threonine) with alanine, amino acid position 40 (serine) with threonine, amino acid position 62 (glutamine) with lysine, amino acid position 63 (serine) with alanine, amino acid position 80 (aspartic acid) with serine, amino acid position 83 (threonine) with serine, amino acid position 90 (alanine) with aspartic acid, amino acid position 93 (phenylalanine) with leucine, amino acid position 98 (valine) with leucine, amino acid position 100 (alanine) with proline, amino acid position 103 (leucine) with phenylalanine, amino acid position 120 (alanine) with glutamine, amino acid position 126 (leucine) with isoleucine, and amino acid position 129 (alanine) with threonine as to the TINA1 light chain shown in SEQ ID NO: 10 of the Sequence Listing was designated as a “hTINA1-L1-type light chain”.

[0697] The amino acid sequence of the hTINA1-L1-type light chain is described in SEQ ID NO: 18 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of amino acid residues 1 to 20, a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 21 to 129, and a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 130 to 234 in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18 correspond to the signal sequence, the light chain variable region, and the light chain constant region, respectively. The nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18 is described in SEQ ID NO: 17 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of nucleotides 1 to 60, a sequence consisting of nucleotides 61 to 387, and a sequence consisting of nucleotides 388 to 702 in the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17 encode the signal sequence, the light chain variable region sequence, and the light chain constant region sequence, respectively. The nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18 are also described in FIG. 6.

6-3-2) hTINA1-L2-Type Light Chain:

[0698] A humanized TINA1 light chain designed by involving the replacement of amino acid position 28 (histidine) with proline, amino acid position 29 (lysine) with serine, amino acid position 30 (phenylalanine) with serine, amino acid position 31 (methionine) with leucine, amino acid position 33 (threonine) with alanine, amino acid position 40 (serine) with threonine, amino acid position 62 (glutamine) with lysine, amino acid position 63 (serine) with alanine, amino acid position 80 (aspartic acid) with serine, amino acid position 83 (threonine) with serine, amino acid position 90 (alanine) with aspartic acid, amino acid position 93 (phenylalanine) with leucine, amino acid position 98 (valine) with leucine, amino acid position 100 (alanine) with proline, amino acid position 103 (leucine) with phenylalanine, amino acid position 120 (alanine) with glutamine,

amino acid position 126 (leucine) with isoleucine, and amino acid position 129 (alanine) with threonine as to the TINA1 light chain shown in SEQ ID NO: 10 of the Sequence Listing was designated as a “hTINA1-L2-type light chain”.

[0699] The amino acid sequence of the hTINA1-L2-type light chain is described in SEQ ID NO: 20 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of amino acid residues 1 to 20, a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 21 to 129, and a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 130 to 234 in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20 correspond to the signal sequence, the light chain variable region, and the light chain constant region, respectively. The nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20 is described in SEQ ID NO: 19 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of nucleotides 1 to 60, a sequence consisting of nucleotides 61 to 387, and a sequence consisting of nucleotides 388 to 702 in the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19 encode the signal sequence, the light chain variable region sequence, and the light chain constant region sequence, respectively. The nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20 are also described in FIG. 7.

6-3-3) hTINA1-L3-Type Light Chain:

[0700] A humanized TINA1 light chain designed by involving the replacement of amino acid position 28 (histidine) with proline, amino acid position 29 (lysine) with serine, amino acid position 30 (phenylalanine) with serine, amino acid position 31 (methionine) with leucine, amino acid position 33 (threonine) with alanine, amino acid position 40 (serine) with threonine, amino acid position 62 (glutamine) with lysine, amino acid position 63 (serine) with glutamine, amino acid position 80 (aspartic acid) with serine, amino acid position 83 (threonine) with serine, amino acid position 90 (alanine) with aspartic acid, amino acid position 93 (phenylalanine) with leucine, amino acid position 98 (valine) with leucine, amino acid position 100 (alanine) with proline, amino acid position 103 (leucine) with phenylalanine, amino acid position 120 (alanine) with glutamine, amino acid position 126 (leucine) with isoleucine, and amino acid position 129 (alanine) with threonine as to the TINA1 light chain shown in SEQ ID NO: 10 of the Sequence Listing was designated as a “hTINA1-L3-type light chain”.

[0701] The amino acid sequence of the hTINA1-L3-type light chain is described in SEQ ID NO: 22 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of amino acid residues 1 to 20, a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 21 to 129, and a sequence consisting of amino acid residues 130 to 234 in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 22 correspond to the signal sequence, the light chain variable region, and the light chain constant region, respectively. The nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 22 is described in SEQ ID NO: 21 of the Sequence Listing. A sequence consisting of nucleotides 1 to 60, a sequence consisting of nucleotides 61 to 387, and a sequence consisting of nucleotides 388 to 702 in the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21 encode the signal sequence, the light chain variable region sequence, and the light chain constant region sequence, respectively. The nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 22 are also described in FIG. 8.

Example 7: Construction of hTINA1 Antibody Expression Vector and Production of Antibody

7-1) Construction of hTINA1 Heavy Chain Expression Vector

7-1-1) Construction of hTINA1-H1 Expression Vector

[0702] A DNA fragment containing a hTINA1-H1 variable region-encoding DNA sequence shown in nucleotide positions 36 to 437 of the nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-H1 represented by SEQ ID NO: 11 of the Sequence Listing was synthesized (GeneArt Artificial Gene Synthesis service). A DNA fragment containing the DNA sequence encoding the variable region of hTINA1-H1 was amplified using the synthesized DNA fragment as a template, KOD-Plus—(Toyobo Co., Ltd.), and a primer set described below, and inserted to a restriction enzyme BpI-cleaved site of the chimeric and humanized IgG1-type heavy chain expression vector pCMA-G1 using In-Fusion HD PCR cloning kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) to construct a hTINA1-H1 expression vector. The obtained expression vector was designated as “pCMA-G1/hTINA1-H1”.

(SEQ ID NO: 41: primer EG-Inf-F)
5'-agctcccaagatgggtgctgagc-3'

(SEQ ID NO: 42: primer EG1-Inf-R)
5'-gggccttggtgaggctgagc-3'

7-1-2) Construction of hTINA1-H2 Expression Vector

[0703] A DNA fragment containing a hTINA1-H2 variable region-encoding DNA sequence shown in nucleotide positions 36 to 437 of the nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-H2 represented by SEQ ID NO: 13 of the Sequence Listing was synthesized (GeneArt Artificial Gene Synthesis service), and a hTINA1-H2 expression vector was constructed in the same manner as in Example 7-1-1). The obtained expression vector was designated as “pCMA-G1/hTINA1-H2”.

7-1-3) Construction of hTINA1-H3 Expression Vector

[0704] A DNA fragment containing a hTINA1-H3 variable region-encoding DNA sequence shown in nucleotide positions 36 to 437 of the nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-H3 represented by SEQ ID NO: 15 of the Sequence Listing was synthesized (GeneArt Artificial Gene Synthesis service), and a hTINA1-H3 expression vector was constructed in the same manner as in Example 7-1-1). The obtained expression vector was designated as “pCMA-G1/hTINA1-H3”.

7-2) Construction of hTINA1 Light Chain Expression Vector

7-2-1) Construction of hTINA1-L1 Expression Vector

[0705] A DNA fragment containing a hTINA1-L1 variable region-encoding DNA sequence shown in nucleotide positions 38 to 402 of the nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-L1 represented by SEQ ID NO: 17 of the Sequence Listing was synthesized (GeneArt Artificial Gene Synthesis service). A DNA fragment containing the DNA sequence encoding the variable region of hTINA1-L1 was amplified using the synthesized DNA fragment as a template, KOD-Plus—(Toyobo Co., Ltd.), and a primer set described below, and inserted to a restriction enzyme BsiWI-cleaved site of the chimeric and humanized antibody light chain expression vector pCMA-LK using In-Fusion HD PCR cloning kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.) to construct a hTINA1-L1

expression vector. The obtained expression vector was designated as "pCMA-LK/hTINA1-L1".

(SEQ ID NO: 43: primer CM-LKF)
5' -ctgtggatctccggcgacgtacggc-3'

(SEQ ID NO: 44: primer KCL-Inf-R)
5' -ggagggggcgccaccgtacg-3'

7-2-2) Construction of hTINA1-L2 Expression Vector

[0706] A DNA fragment containing a hTINA1-L2 variable region-encoding DNA sequence shown in nucleotide positions 38 to 402 of the nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-L2 represented by SEQ ID NO: 19 of the Sequence Listing was synthesized (GeneArt Artificial Gene Synthesis service), and a hTINA1-L2 expression vector was constructed in the same manner as in Example 7-2-1). The obtained expression vector was designated as "pCMA-LK/hTINA1-L2".

7-2-3) Construction of hTINA1-L3 Expression Vector

[0707] A DNA fragment containing a hTINA1-L3 variable region-encoding DNA sequence shown in nucleotide positions 38 to 402 of the nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-L3 represented by SEQ ID NO: 21 of the Sequence Listing was synthesized (GeneArt Artificial Gene Synthesis service), and a hTINA1-L3 expression vector was constructed in the same manner as in Example 7-2-1). The obtained expression vector was designated as "pCMA-LK/hTINA1-L3".

7-3) Production and Purification of hTINA1 Antibody

7-3-1) Small-Scale Production of hTINA1 Antibody
[0708] Each antibody was produced in the same manner as in Example 5-2-5).

[0709] The hTINA1 antibody obtained by the combination of pCMA-G1/hTINA1-H1 and pCMA-LK/hTINA1-L1 was designated as "hTINA1-H1L1"; the hTINA1 antibody obtained by the combination of pCMA-G1/hTINA1-H2 and pCMA-LK/hTINA1-L1 was designated as "hTINA1-H2L1"; the hTINA1 antibody obtained by the combination of pCMA-G1/hTINA1-H2 and pCMA-LK/hTINA1-L2 was designated as "hTINA1-H2L2"; and the hTINA1 antibody obtained by the combination of pCMA-G1/hTINA1-H3 and pCMA-LK/hTINA1-L3 was designated as "hTINA1-H3L3".

7-3-2) Production of hTINA1 Antibody

[0710] hTINA1-H1L1, hTINA1-H2L¹, hTINA1-H2L², and hTINA1-H3L3 were produced by the following method. [0711] FreeStyle 293F cells (Invitrogen Corp.) were subcultured and cultured according to the manual. 1.2×10⁹ FreeStyle 293F cells (Invitrogen Corp.) in the logarithmic growth phase were seeded in 3 L Fernbach Erlenmeyer Flask (Corning Inc.), then diluted with a FreeStyle 293 expression medium (Invitrogen Corp.) to 1.0×10⁶ cells/ml, and then shake-cultured at 90 rpm for 1 hour in an 8% CO₂ incubator of 37° C. Polyethyleneimine (Polyscience #24765; 3.6 mg) was dissolved in Opti-Pro SFM (Invitrogen Corp.; 20 ml). Then, the light chain expression vector (0.8 mg) and the heavy chain expression vector (0.4 mg) prepared using PureLink HiPure Plasmid kit (Invitrogen Corp.) were added to Opti-Pro SFM (Invitrogen Corp.; 20 ml). The expression vector/Opti-Pro SFM mixed solution (20 ml) was added to the polyethyleneimine/Opti-Pro SFM mixed solution (20 ml), and the mixture was gently stirred, further left for 5 minutes, and then added to the FreeStyle 293F cells. A culture supernatant obtained by shake culture at 90 rpm for 7 days in an 8% CO₂ incubator of 37° C. was filtered through Disposable Capsule Filter (ADVANTEC #CCS-045-E1H).

7-3-3) Purification of hTINA1 Antibody

[0712] Each antibody was purified from the culture supernatant obtained in 7-3-2) above by two steps using rProtein A affinity chromatography (4 to 6° C.) and ceramic hydroxyapatite (room temperature). Buffer replacement steps after the rProtein A affinity chromatography purification and after the ceramic hydroxyapatite purification were carried out at 4 to 6° C. First, the culture supernatant was applied to MabSelect SuRe (manufactured by GE Healthcare Japan Corporation, HiTrap column) equilibrated with PBS. After entry of the whole culture supernatant in the column, the column was washed with PBS in an amount at least twice the column volume. Next, antibody-containing fractions were collected by elution with 2 M arginine hydrochloride solution (pH 4.0). The fractions were buffer-replaced with PBS by dialysis (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Inc., Slide-A-Lyzer Dialysis Cassette) and then diluted 5-fold with a buffer of 5 mM sodium phosphate and 50 mM MES (pH 7.0). The resulting antibody solution was applied to a ceramic hydroxyapatite column (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc., Bio-Scale CHT Type-I Hydroxyapatite Column) equilibrated with a buffer of 5 mM NaPi, 50 mM MES, and 30 mM NaCl (pH 7.0). Antibody-containing fractions were collected by linear concentration gradient elution using sodium chloride. The fractions were buffer-replaced with HBSor (25 mM histidine/5% sorbitol, pH 6.0) by dialysis (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Inc., Slide-A-Lyzer Dialysis Cassette). Finally, the fractions were concentrated and adjusted to an IgG concentration of 20 mg/ml or higher using Centrifugal UF Filter Device VIVASPIN 20 (molecular weight cutoff: UF10K, Sartorius AG, 4° C.), and used as a purified sample.

Reference Example 1: Production of hRS7 Antibody Expression Vector and Production of Antibody

[0713] The hRS7 antibody was produced on the basis of the amino acid sequences of a light chain and a heavy chain described in International Publication No. WO 2003/074566.

1-1) Construction of hRS7 Antibody Heavy Chain Expression Vector

[0714] A DNA fragment containing an hRS7 antibody heavy chain variable region-encoding DNA sequence shown in nucleotide positions 36 to 437 of the nucleotide sequence of the hRS7 antibody heavy chain represented by SEQ ID NO: 29 of the Sequence Listing was synthesized (GeneArt Artificial Gene Synthesis service), and a hRS7 antibody heavy chain expression vector was constructed in the same manner as in Example 7-1-1). The obtained expression vector was designated as "pCMA-G1/hRS7". The amino acid sequence of the hRS7 antibody heavy chain is shown in SEQ ID NO: 30 of the Sequence Listing.

1-2) Construction of hRS7 Antibody Light Chain Expression Vector

[0715] A DNA fragment containing an hRS7 antibody light chain variable region-encoding DNA sequence shown in nucleotide positions 38 to 402 of the nucleotide sequence of the hRS7 antibody light chain represented by SEQ ID NO: 31 of the Sequence Listing was synthesized (GeneArt Artificial Gene Synthesis service), and an hRS7 antibody light chain expression vector was constructed in the same manner as in Example 7-2-1). The obtained expression vector was designated as "pCMA-LK/hRS7". The amino

acid sequence of the hRS7 antibody heavy chain is shown in SEQ ID NO: 32 of the Sequence Listing.

1-3) Production and Purification of hRS7 Antibody

1-3-1) Production of hRS7 Antibody

[0716] The hRS7 antibody was produced in the same manner as in Example 7-3-2) by the combination of pCMA-G1/hRS7 and pCMA-LK/hRS7.

1-3-2) Purification of hRS7 Antibody

[0717] The antibody was purified from the culture supernatant obtained in 1-3-1) in the same manner as in Example 7-3-3).

Example 8: Measurement of Antigen-Binding Affinity of hTINA1 Antibody and hRS7 Antibody

8-1) Measurement of Antigen-Binding Affinity Using Antibody (Culture Supernatant) Produced at Small Scale

[0718] Each antibody was assayed for its dissociation constant for an antigen (Recombinant Human TROP-2 Fc chimera) using Biacore 3000 (GE Healthcare Japan Corporation) by the capture method of capturing the antibody as a ligand onto an immobilized anti-human IgG (Fab) antibody and assaying the antigen as an analyte. About 2000 RU of the anti-human IgG (Fab) antibody (Human Fab capture kit, GE Healthcare Japan Corporation) was covalently bonded to a sensor chip CM5 (BIAcore, Inc.) by the amine coupling method. Similarly, this antibody was immobilized onto a reference flow cell. The running buffer used was HBS-EP+ (10 mM HEPES pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 3 mM EDTA, 0.05% Surfactant P20). The antibody was added for 1 min onto the anti-human IgG (Fab) antibody-immobilized chip, and then, serial dilutions (1 to 1000 nM) of the antigen were each added thereto at a flow rate of 30 μ L/min for 300 seconds. Subsequently, the dissociation phase was monitored for 600 seconds. 25 mM NaOH diluted with a running buffer was added twice thereto as a regenerating solution at a flow rate of 100 μ L/min for 3 seconds. The data was analyzed using the Bivalent binding model of analytical software (BIAevaluation software, version 4.1) to calculate an association rate constant k_{on} , a dissociation rate constant k_{off} , and a dissociation constant (KD; KD= k_{off}/k_{on}).

TABLE 1

	Name	KD (M)
1	hTINA1-H1L1	6.3E-08
2	hTINA1-H2L1	6.9E-08
3	hTINA1-H2L2	7.1E-08
4	hTINA1-H3L3	5.8E-08
5	cTINA1	5.6E-08

Binding activity using culture supernatent as antibody sample

8-2) Measurement of Antigen-Binding Affinity Using Purified Antibody

[0719] Each antibody was assayed for its dissociation constant for an antigen (Recombinant Human TROP-2 Fc chimera) using Biacore 3000 (GE Healthcare Japan Corporation) by the capture method of capturing the antibody as a ligand onto an immobilized anti-human IgG (Fab) antibody and assaying the antigen as an analyte. About 2000 RU of the anti-human IgG (Fab) antibody (Human Fab capture kit, GE Healthcare Japan Corporation) was covalently bonded to a sensor chip CM5 (BIAcore, Inc.) by the amine coupling method. Similarly, this antibody was immobilized onto a reference flow cell. The running buffer used was HBS-EP+ (10 mM HEPES pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 3 mM EDTA, 0.05% Surfactant P20). The antibody was added for 1 min onto the anti-human IgG (Fab) antibody-immobilized chip, and then, serial dilutions (1 to 1000 nM) of the antigen were each added thereto at a flow rate of 30 μ L/min for 300 seconds. Subsequently, the dissociation phase was monitored for 600 seconds. 25 mM NaOH diluted with a running buffer was added twice thereto as a regenerating solution at a flow rate of 100 μ L/min for 3 seconds. The data was analyzed in the same manner as above.

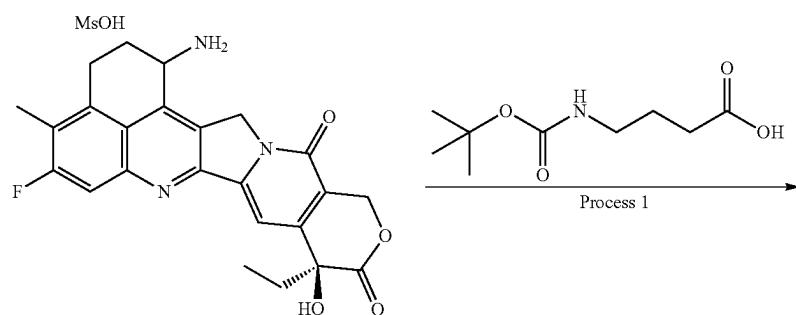
TABLE 2

	Name	KD (M)
1	hTINA1-H1L1	2.7E-08
2	hTINA1-H2L1	3.0E-08
3	hTINA1-H2L2	2.7E-08
4	hTINA1-H3L3	1.5E-08
5	hRS7	3.0E-10

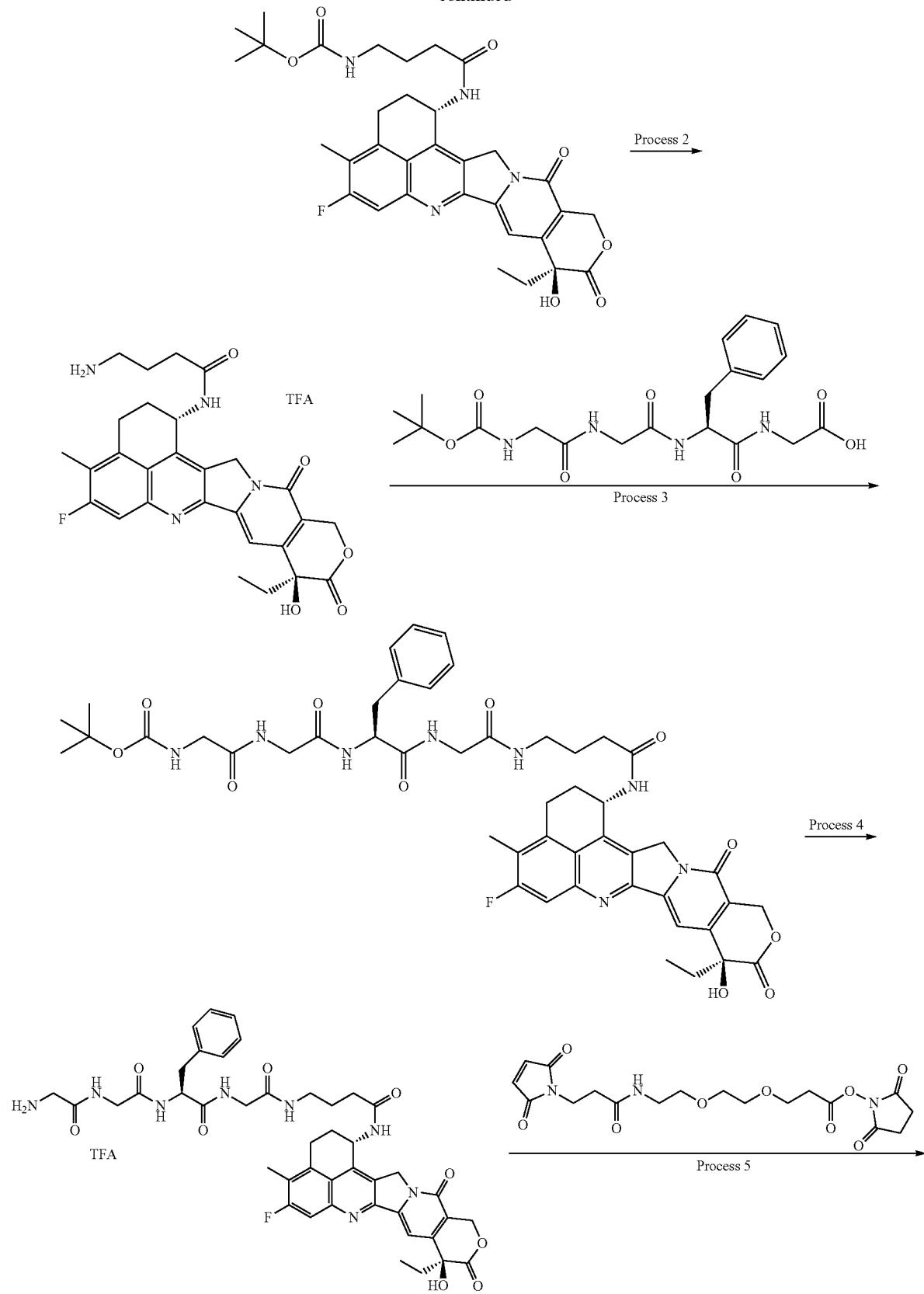
Binding activity measurement using purified antibody as antibody sample

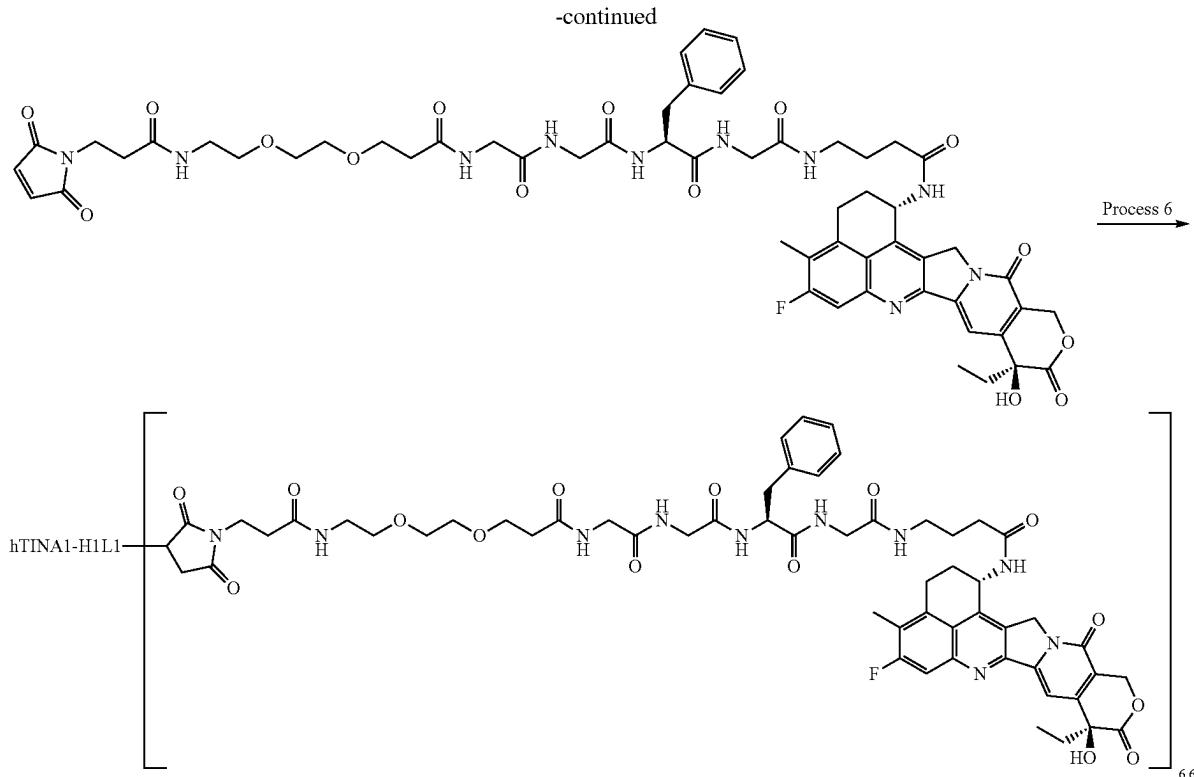
Example 9: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC (1)

[Formula 25]



-continued





Process 1: tert-Butyl (4-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H, 12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4': 6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino}-4-oxobutyl) carbamate

[0720] 4-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)butanoic acid (0.237 g, 1.13 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL), N-hydroxysuccinimide (0.130 g, 1.13 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.216 g, 1.13 mmol) were added, and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction solution was added dropwise to an N,N-dimethylformamide solution (10 mL) charged with exatecan mesylate (0.500 g, 0.94 mmol) and triethylamine (0.157 mL, 1.13 mmol), and stirred at room temperature for 1 day. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue obtained were purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform-chloroform:methanol=8:2 (v/v)] to yield the titled compound (0.595 g, quantitative).

[0721] $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ : 0.87 (3H, t, $J=7.2$ Hz), 1.31 (9H, s), 1.58 (1H, t, $J=7.2$ Hz), 1.66 (2H, t, $J=7.2$ Hz), 1.89-1.82 (2H, m), 2.12-2.21 (3H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.92 (2H, t, $J=6.5$ Hz), 3.17 (2H, s), 5.16 (1H, d, $J=19.2$ Hz), 5.24 (1H, d, $J=18.8$ Hz), 5.42 (2H, s), 5.59-5.55 (1H, m), 6.53 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, t, $J=6.3$ Hz), 7.30 (1H, s), 7.79 (1H, d, $J=11.0$ Hz), 8.40 (1H, d, $J=8.6$ Hz).

[0722] MS (APCI) m/z: 621 ($M+\text{H}^+$).

Process 2: 4-Amino-N-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4': 6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]butaneamide trifluoroacetate

[0723] The compound (0.388 g, 0.61 mmol) obtained in Process 1 above was dissolved in dichloromethane (9 mL).

Trifluoroacetic acid (9 mL) was added and it was stirred for 4 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residues obtained were purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform-partitioned organic layer of chloroform:methanol:water=7:3:1 (v/v/v)] to yield the titled compound (0.343 g, quantitative).

[0724] $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ : 0.87 (3H, t, $J=7.2$ Hz), 1.79-1.92 (4H, m), 2.10-2.17 (2H, m), 2.27 (2H, t, $J=7.0$ Hz), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.80-2.86 (2H, m), 3.15-3.20 (2H, m), 5.15 (1H, d, $J=18.8$ Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, $J=18.8$ Hz), 5.42 (2H, s), 5.54-5.61 (1H, m), 6.55 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, s), 7.72 (3H, brs), 7.82 (1H, d, $J=11.0$ Hz), 8.54 (1H, d, $J=8.6$ Hz).

[0725] MS (APCI) m/z: 521 ($M+\text{H}^+$).

Process 3: N-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanyl-N-(4-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4': 6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino}-4-oxobutyl)glycinamide

[0726] N-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanylglycine (0.081 g, 0.19 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (3 mL), N-hydroxysuccinimide (0.021 g, 0.19 mol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.036 g, 0.19 mmol) were added and then stirred for 3.5 hours. The reaction solution was added dropwise to an N,N-dimethylformamide solution (1.5 mL) charged with the compound (0.080 g, 0.15 mmol) obtained in Process 2 above, and stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residues obtained were purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform-chloroform:methanol=8:2 (v/v)] to yield the titled compound (0.106 g, 73%).

[0727] $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.36 (9H, s), 1.71 (2H, m), 1.86 (2H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 2.15-2.19 (4H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.77 (1H, dd, J=12.7, 8.8 Hz), 3.02 (1H, dd, J=14.1, 4.7 Hz), 3.08-3.11 (2H, m), 3.16-3.19 (2H, m), 3.54 (2H, d, J=5.9 Hz), 3.57-3.77 (4H, m), 4.46-4.48 (1H, m), 5.16 (1H, d, J=19.2 Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=18.8 Hz), 5.42 (2H, s), 5.55-5.60 (1H, m), 6.53 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, t, J=6.3 Hz), 7.17-7.26 (5H, m), 7.31 (1H, s), 7.71 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J=11.0 Hz), 7.92 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 8.15 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.27 (1H, t, J=5.5 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz).

[0728] MS (APCI) m/z: 939 (M+H)⁺.

Process 4: Glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanyl-N-(4-{{[(1S, 9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino}-4-oxobutyl}glycinamide trifluoroacetate

[0729] The compound (1.97 g, 2.10 mmol) obtained in Process 3 above was dissolved in dichloromethane (7 mL). After adding trifluoroacetic acid (7 mL), it was stirred for 1 hour. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and it was charged with toluene for azeotropic distillation. The residues obtained were purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform-partitioned organic layer of chloroform:methanol:water=7:3:1 (v/v/v)] to yield the titled compound (1.97 g, 99%).

[0730] $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.71-1.73 (2H, m), 1.82-1.90 (2H, m), 2.12-2.20 (4H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.75 (1H, dd, J=13.7, 9.4 Hz), 3.03-3.09 (3H, m), 3.18-3.19 (2H, m), 3.58-3.60 (2H, m), 3.64 (1H, d, J=5.9 Hz), 3.69 (1H, d, J=5.9 Hz), 3.72 (1H, d, J=5.5 Hz), 3.87 (1H, dd, J=16.8, 5.9 Hz), 4.50-4.56 (1H, m), 5.16 (1H, d, J=19.2 Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=18.8 Hz), 5.42 (2H, s), 5.55-5.60 (1H, m), 7.17-7.27 (5H, m), 7.32 (1H, s), 7.78-7.81 (2H, m), 7.95-7.97 (3H, m), 8.33-8.35 (2H, m), 8.48-8.51 (2H, m).

[0731] MS (APCI) m/z: 839 (M+H)⁺.

Process 5: N-{{3-[2-(2-{{[3-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoyl]amino}ethoxy)ethoxy]propanoyl}glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanyl-N-(4-{{[(1S, 9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino}-4-oxobutyl}glycinamide

[0732] To an N,N-dimethylformamide (1.20 mL) solution of the compound (100 mg, 0.119 mmol) obtained in Process 4 above, diisopropylethylamine (20.8 L, 0.119 mmol) and N-succinimidyl 3-(2-(2-(3-maleinimidepropanamide)ethoxy)ethoxy)propanoate (50.7 mg, 0.119 mmol) were added and stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residues obtained were purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform-chloroform:methanol=5:1 (v/v)] to yield the titled compound as a pale yellow solid (66.5 mg, 48%).

[0733] $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 0.85 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.65-1.74 (2H, m), 1.77-1.90 (2H, m), 2.07-2.19

(4H, m), 2.30 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.33-2.36 (2H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.76 (1H, dd, J=13.7, 9.8 Hz), 2.96-3.18 (9H, m), 3.42-3.44 (4H, m), 3.53-3.76 (10H, m), 4.43 (1H, td, J=8.6, 4.7 Hz), 5.14 (1H, d, J=18.8 Hz), 5.23 (1H, d, J=18.8 Hz), 5.38 (1H, d, J=17.2 Hz), 5.42 (1H, d, J=17.2 Hz), 5.52-5.58 (1H, m), 6.52 (1H, s), 6.98 (2H, s), 7.12-7.17 (1H, m), 7.18-7.25 (4H, m), 7.29 (1H, s), 7.69 (1H, t, J=5.5 Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=11.3 Hz), 7.98-8.03 (2H, m), 8.11 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 8.16 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 8.23 (1H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 8.44 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz).

[0734] MS (APCI) m/z: 1149 (M+H)⁺.

Process 6: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (1)

[0735] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (10.0 mL) was collected into a 50 mL tube and charged with an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.317 mL; 4.6 equivalents per antibody molecule) and an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.500 mL). After confirming that the solution had pH of 7.4±0.1, the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by incubating at 37° C. for 1 hour.

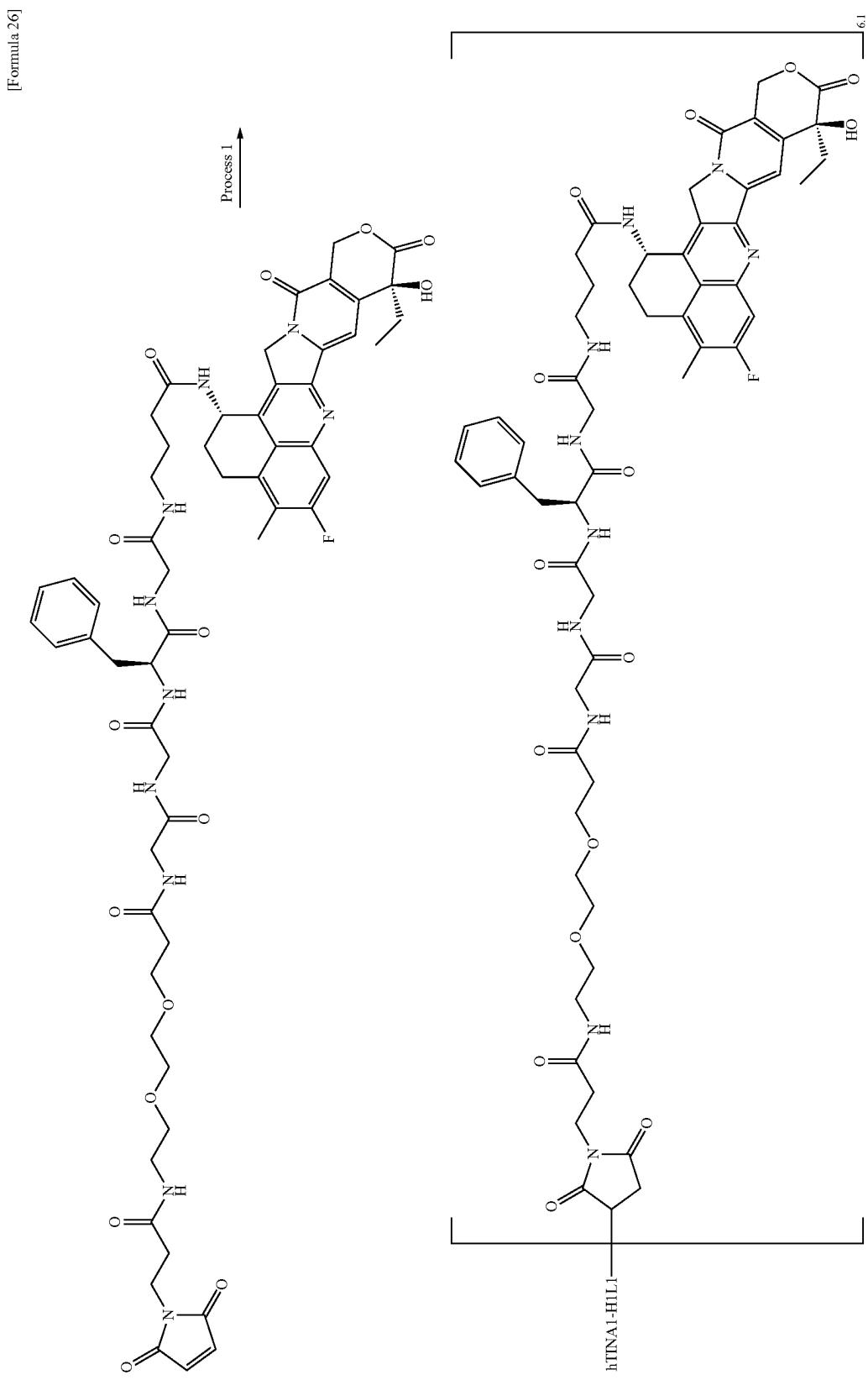
[0736] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After incubating the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of room temperature, a dimethyl sulfoxide (0.567 mL) was added thereto. Subsequently, a dimethyl sulfoxide solution containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in above Process 5 (0.635 mL; 9.2 equivalents per antibody molecule) was added thereto and stirred by using a tube rotator (MTR-103, manufactured by AS ONE Corporation) for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody at room temperature for 40 minutes. Next, an aqueous solution (0.127 mL; 18.4 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for another 20 minutes.

[0737] Purification: The above solution was subjected to purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 35.0 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0738] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedure E described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=4964$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=18982$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0739] Antibody concentration: 2.70 mg/mL, antibody yield: 94.5 mg (95%), and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 6.6.

Example 10: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC (2)



Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (2)

[0740] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (2.00 mL) was collected into a 4 mL tube and charged with an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.0690 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) and an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.100 mL). After confirming that the solution had pH of 7.4 ± 0.1 , the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by incubating at 37° C. for 1 hour.

[0741] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After incubating the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of 15° C., a dimethyl sulfoxide solution (0.127 mL; 9.2 equivalents per antibody molecule) containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in Process 5 of Example 9 was added thereto and incubated for conjugating the drug linker to the

antibody in a water bath of 15° C. for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.0190 mL; 13.8 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred by using a tube rotator to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for 20 minutes.

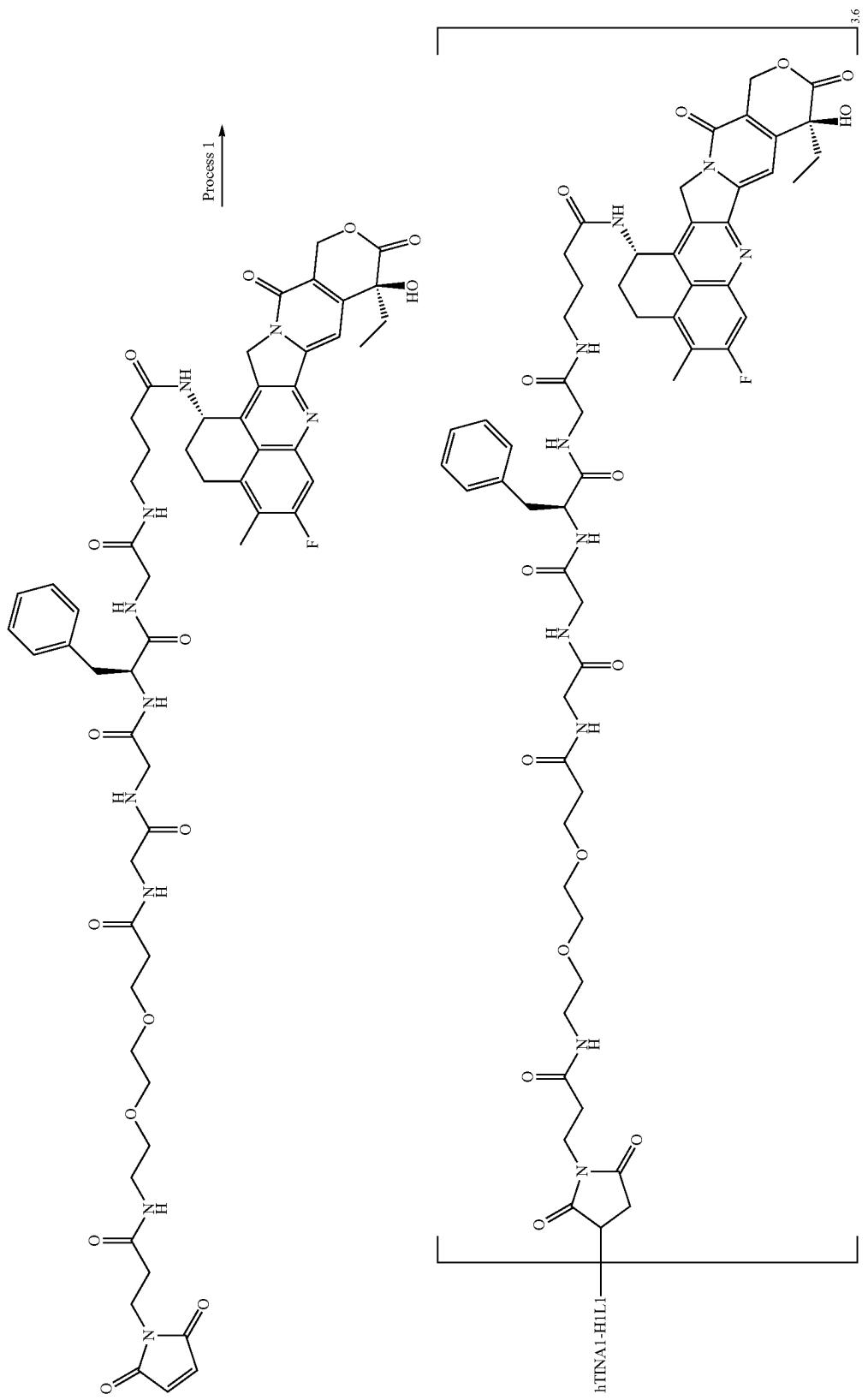
[0742] Purification: The above solution was subjected to purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 9.00 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0743] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedure E described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=4964$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=18982$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0744] Antibody concentration: 2.08 mg/mL, antibody yield: 18.7 mg (94%), and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 6.1.

Example 11: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC (3)

[Formula 27]



Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (3)

[0745] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (5.0 mL) was collected into a 15 mL container, charged with an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.0813 mL) with stirring, and then stirred at 37° C. for 10 minutes. After adding thereto an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.0745 mL; 2.3 equivalents per antibody molecule) with stirring and then confirming that the solution had pH of 7.0±0.1, the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by stirring at 37° C. for 1 hour.

[0746] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After stirring the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of 15° C., a dimethyl sulfoxide solution (0.162 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in Process 5 of Example 9 was gradually added dropwise thereto and stirred for conjugating the

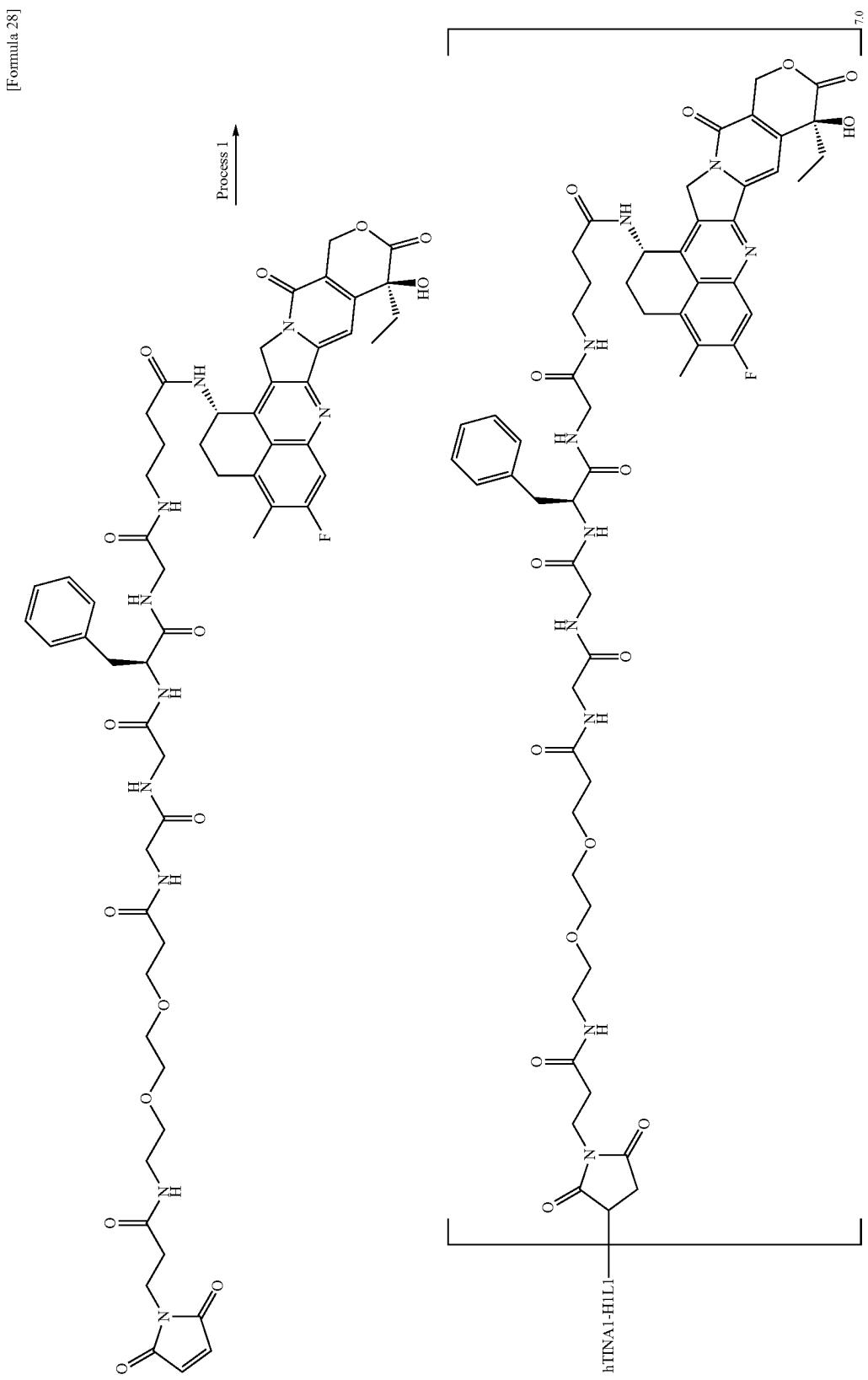
drug linker to the antibody in a water bath of 15° C. for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.0418 mL; 12.9 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for 20 minutes.

[0747] Purification: The above solution was subjected to purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 21.0 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0748] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedures E and F described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=4964$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=18982$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0749] Antibody concentration: 2.19 mg/mL, antibody yield: 46.0 mg (92%), average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 3.6, and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure F: 3.6.

Example 12: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC (4)



Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (4)

[0750] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10.0 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (5.00 mL) was collected into a 15 mL container, charged with an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.0813 mL) with stirring, and then stirred at 37° C. for 10 minutes. After adding thereto an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.162 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) with stirring and then confirming that the solution had pH of 7.0±0.1, the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by stirring at 37° C. for 1 hour.

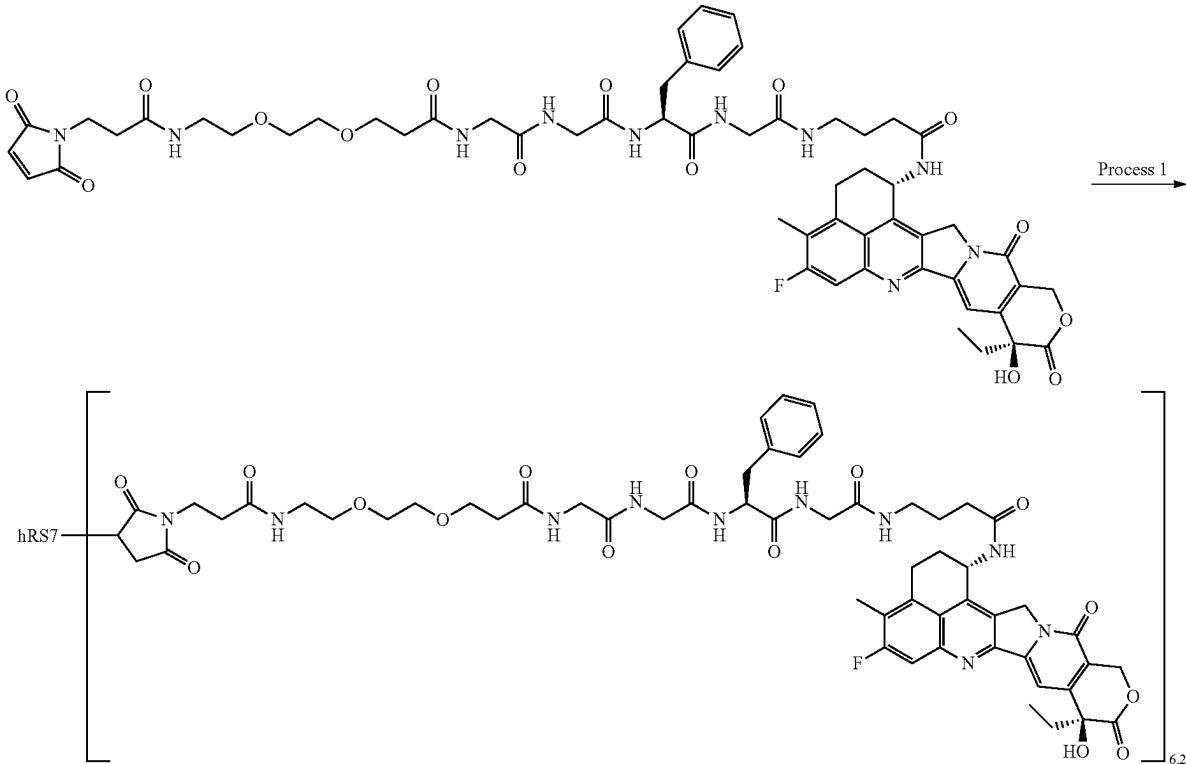
Production method 1 to yield 21.0 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0753] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedures E and F described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=4964$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=18982$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0754] Antibody concentration: 2.19 mg/mL, antibody yield: 46.0 mg (92%), average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 7.0, and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure F: 7.0.

Reference Example 13: Production of hRS7 ADC
(5)

[Formula 29]



[0751] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After stirring the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of 15° C., a dimethyl sulfoxide solution (0.389 mL; 12.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in Process 5 of Example 9 was gradually added dropwise thereto and stirred for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody in a water bath of 15° C. for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.0418 mL; 12.9 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for 20 minutes.

[0752] Purification: The above solution was subjected to purification using the Common procedure D described in

Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (5)

[0755] Reduction of the antibody: The hRS7 produced in Reference Example 1 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.56 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (2.0 mL) was collected into a 4 mL tube and charged with an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.0690 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) and an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.100 mL). After confirming that the solution

had pH of 7.4 ± 0.1 , the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by incubating at 37°C . for 1 hour. [0756] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After incubating the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of 15°C ., a dimethyl sulfoxide solution (0.127 mL; 9.2 equivalents per antibody molecule) containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in Process 5 of Example 9 was added thereto and incubated for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody in a water bath of 15°C . for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.0190 mL; 13.8 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred by using a tube rotator to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for 20 minutes. Purification: The above solution was subjected to

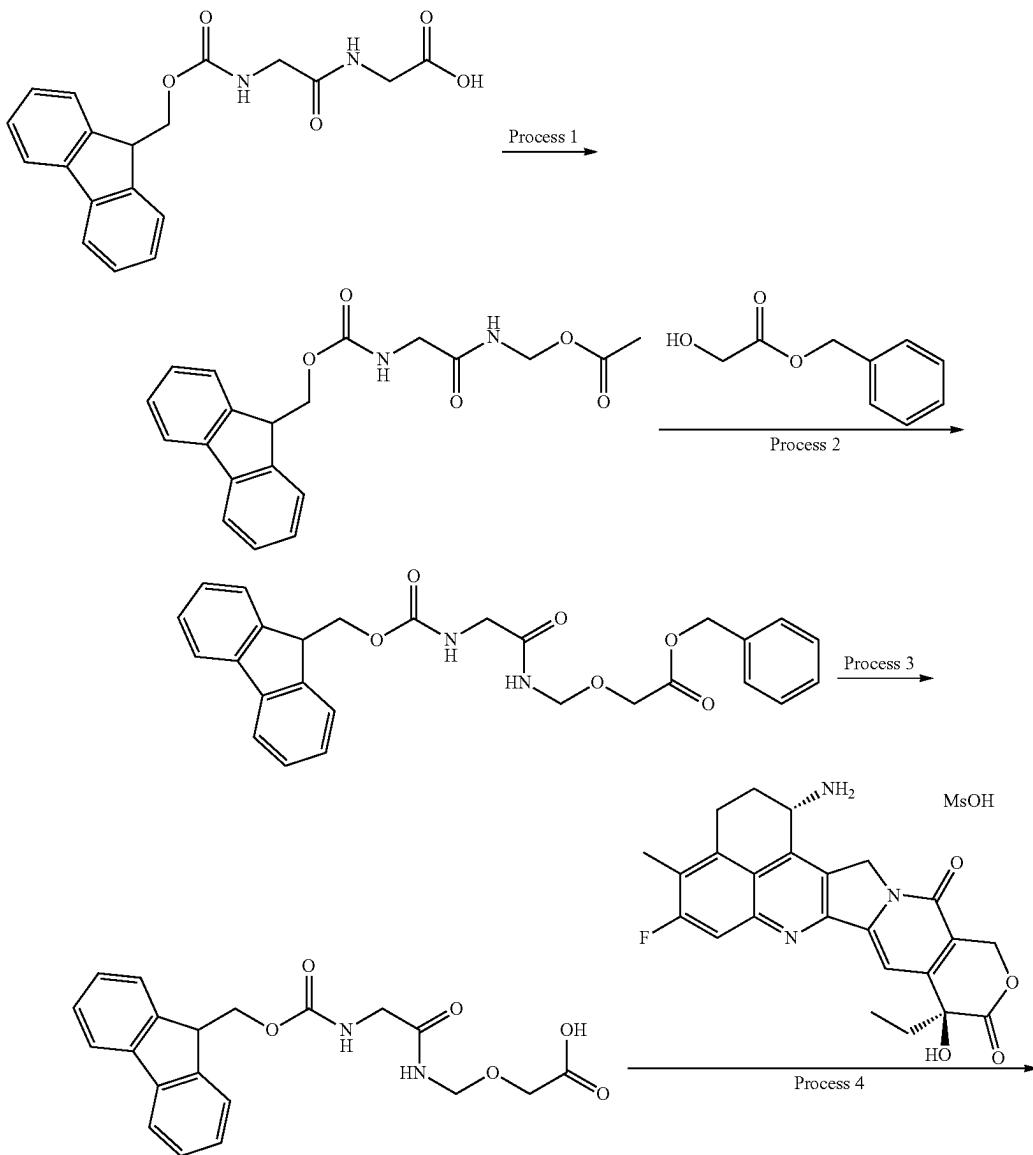
purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 9.00 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0757] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedure E described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=4964$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=18982$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

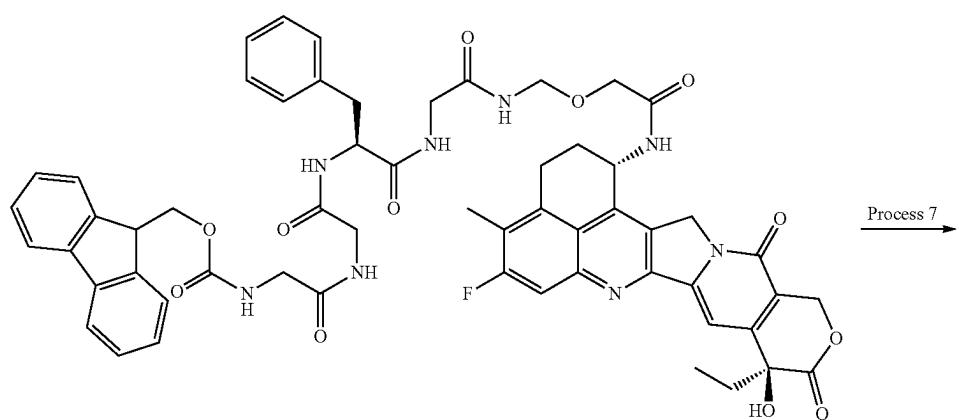
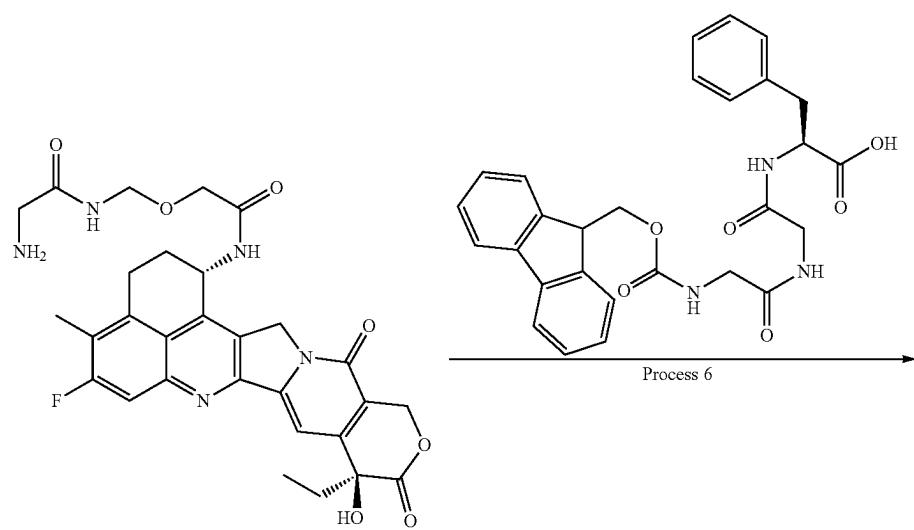
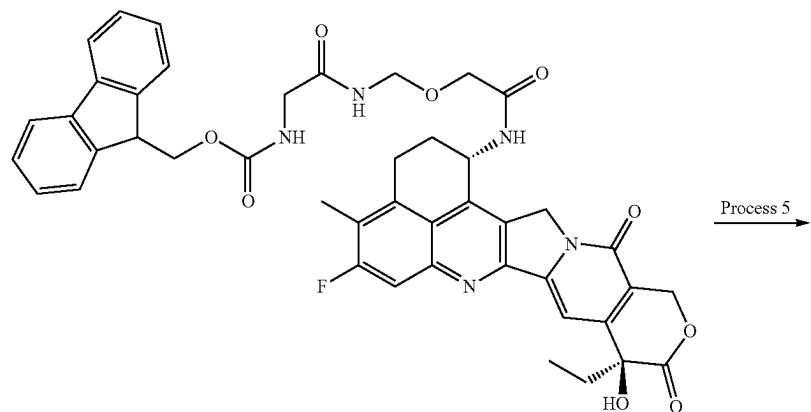
[0758] Antibody concentration: 2.04 mg/mL, antibody yield: 18.4 mg (92%), and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 6.2.

Example 14: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC (6)

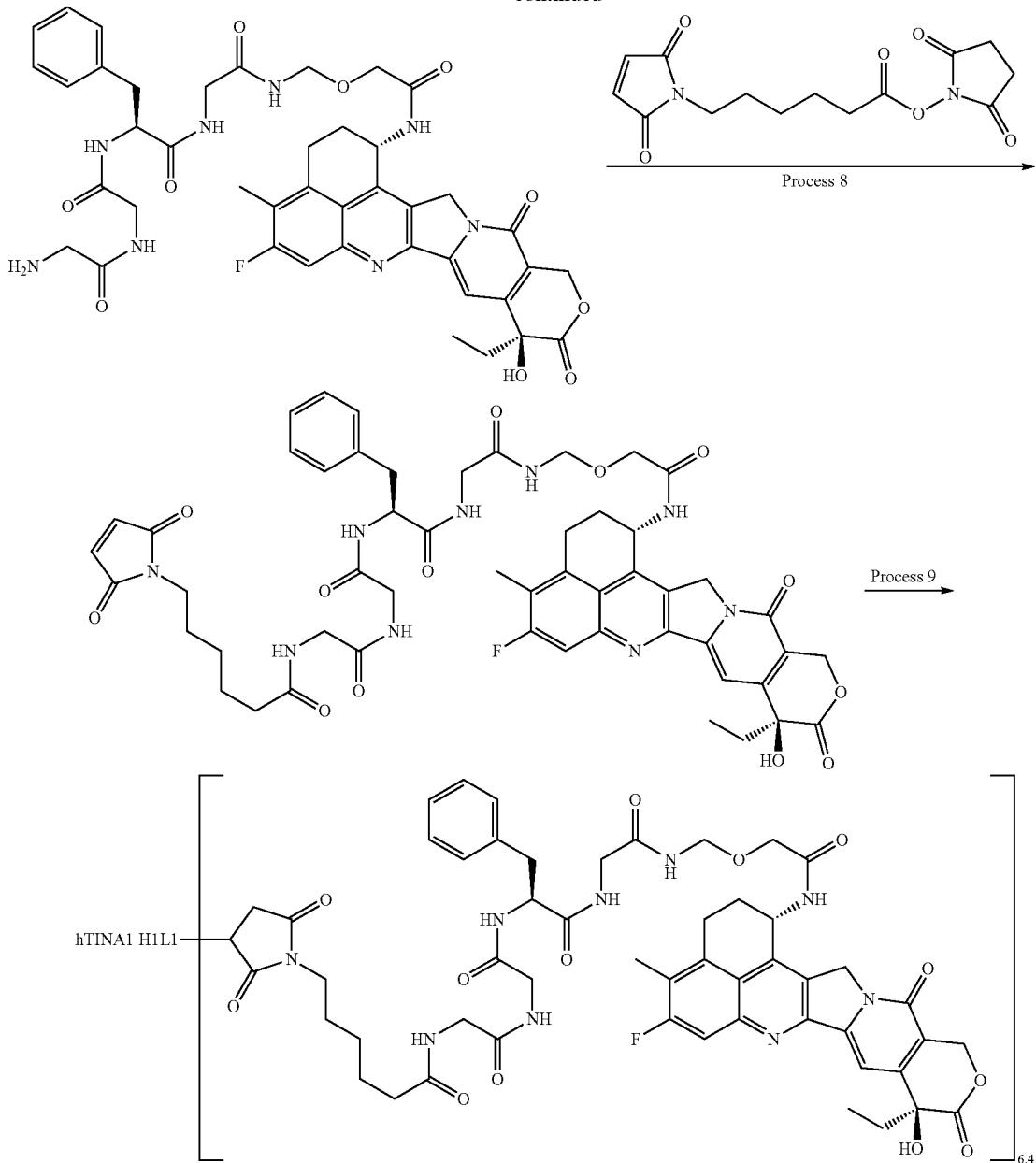
[Formula 30]



-continued



-continued



Process 1: ($\{N$ -[(9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethoxy)carbonyl]glycyl]amino)methyl acetate

[0759] To a mixture containing N-9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylglycylglycine (4.33 g, 12.2 mmol), tetrahydrofuran (120 ml), and toluene (40.0 ml), pyridine (1.16 ml, 14.7 mmol) and lead tetraacetate (6.84 g, 14.7 mmol) were added and heated under reflux for 5 hours. After the reaction solution was cooled to room temperature, the insolubles were removed by filtration through Celite, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residues obtained were dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and saturated brine, and then the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After the solvent was removed under

reduced pressure, the residues obtained were purified by silica gel column chromatography [hexane:ethyl acetate=9:1 (v/v)-ethyl acetate] to yield the titled compound as a colorless solid (3.00 g, 67%).

[0760] 1H -NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 2.07 (3H, s), 3.90 (2H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 4.23 (1H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.46 (2H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 5.26 (2H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 5.32 (1H, brs), 6.96 (1H, brs), 7.32 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 7.41 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 7.59 (2H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J=7.3 Hz).

Process 2: Benzyl [$\{N$ -[(9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethoxy)carbonyl]glycyl]amino)methoxy]acetate

[0761] To a tetrahydrofuran (40.0 mL) solution of the compound (3.68 g, 10.0 mmol) obtained in Process 1 above

and benzyl glycolate (4.99 g, 30.0 mmol), potassium tert-butoxide (2.24 g, 20.0 mmol) was added at 0° C. and stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes. The reaction solution was charged with ethyl acetate and water at 0° C. and extracted with ethyl acetate and chloroform. The obtained organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residues obtained were dissolved in dioxane (40.0 mL) and water (10.0 mL), charged with sodium hydrogen carbonate (1.01 g, 12.0 mmol) and 9-fluorenylmethyl chloroformate (2.59 g, 10.0 mmol), and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction solution was charged with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The obtained organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residues obtained were purified by silica gel column chromatography [hexane: ethyl acetate=100:0 (v/v)-0:100] to yield the titled compound in colorless oily substance (1.88 g, 40%).

[0762] $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 3.84 (2H, d, $J=5.5$ Hz), 4.24 (3H, t, $J=6.5$ Hz), 4.49 (2H, d, $J=6.7$ Hz), 4.88 (2H, d, $J=6.7$ Hz), 5.15-5.27 (1H, m), 5.19 (2H, s), 6.74 (1H, brs), 7.31-7.39 (7H, m), 7.43 (2H, t, $J=7.4$ Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, $J=7.4$ Hz), 7.79 (2H, d, $J=7.4$ Hz).

Process 3: [(N-[(9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethoxy)carbonyl]glycyl}amino)methoxy]acetic acid

[0763] The compound (1.88 g, 3.96 mmol) obtained in Process 2 above was dissolved in ethanol (40.0 mL) and ethyl acetate (20.0 mL). After adding palladium carbon catalyst (376 mg), it was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hours. The insolubles were removed by filtration through Celite, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield the titled compound as a colorless solid (1.52 g, quantitative). $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ : 3.62 (2H, d, $J=6.3$ Hz), 3.97 (2H, s), 4.18-4.32 (3H, m), 4.60 (2H, d, $J=6.7$ Hz), 7.29-7.46 (4H, m), 7.58 (1H, t, $J=5.9$ Hz), 7.72 (2H, d, $J=7.4$ Hz), 7.90 (2H, d, $J=7.4$ Hz), 8.71 (1H, t, $J=6.5$ Hz).

Process 4: 9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethyl(2-[(2-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino}-2-oxoethoxy)methyl]amino)-2-oxoethyl)carbamate

[0764] Under ice cooling, to an N,N-dimethylformamide (10.0 mL) solution of exatecan mesylate (0.283 g, 0.533 mmol), N-hydroxysuccinimide (61.4 mg, 0.533 mmol), and the compound (0.205 g, 0.533 mmol) obtained in Process 3 above, N,N-diisopropylethylamine (92.9 μL , 0.533 mmol) and N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (0.143 g, 0.693 mmol) were added and stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residues obtained were purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform:methanol:water=7:3:1 (v/v/v)] to yield the titled compound as a pale brown solid (0.352 g, 82%).

[0765] $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ : 0.81 (3H, t, $J=7.4$ Hz), 1.73-1.87 (2H, m), 2.06-2.20 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.01-3.23 (2H, m), 3.58 (2H, d, $J=6.7$ Hz), 3.98 (2H, s), 4.13-4.25 (3H, m), 4.60 (2H, d, $J=6.7$ Hz), 5.09-5.22 (2H, m), 5.32-5.42 (2H, m), 5.50-5.59 (1H, m), 6.49 (1H, s), 7.24-7.30 (3H, m), 7.36 (2H, t, $J=7.4$ Hz), 7.53 (1H, t, $J=6.3$

Hz), 7.66 (2H, d, $J=7.4$ Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, $J=11.0$ Hz), 7.84 (2H, d, $J=7.4$ Hz), 8.47 (1H, d, $J=8.6$ Hz), 8.77 (1H, t, $J=6.7$ Hz).

[0766] MS (ESI) m/z: 802 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

Process 5: N-[(2-[(1S,9S)-9-Ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino}-2-oxoethoxy)methyl]glycinamide

[0767] To an N,N-dimethylformamide (11.0 mL) solution of the compound (0.881 g, 1.10 mmol) obtained in Process 4 above, piperidine (1.1 mL) was added and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield a mixture containing the titled compound. The mixture was used for the next reaction without further purification.

Process 6: N-[(9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethoxy)carbonyl]glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanyl-N-[(2-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino}-2-oxoethoxy)methyl]glycinamide

[0768] Under ice cooling, to an N,N-dimethylformamide (50.0 mL) solution of the mixture (0.439 mmol) obtained in Process 5 above, N-hydroxysuccinimide (0.101 g, 0.878 mmol), and N-[(9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethoxy)carbonyl]glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanine (Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. 2002-60351; 0.440 g, 0.878 mmol), N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (0.181 g, 0.878 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 4 days. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residues obtained were purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform-chloroform:methanol=9:1 (v/v)] to yield the titled compound as a pale orange solid (0.269 g, 58%).

[0769] MS (ESI) m/z: 1063 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

Process 7: Glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanyl-N-[(2-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino}-2-oxoethoxy)methyl]glycinamide

[0770] To an N,N-dimethylformamide (4.00 mL) solution of the compound (0.269 g, 0.253 mmol) obtained in Process 6 above, piperidine (0.251 mL, 2.53 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield a mixture containing the titled compound. The mixture was used for the next reaction without further purification.

Process 8: N-[6-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanyl-N-[(2-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino}-2-oxoethoxy)methyl]glycinamide

[0771] To an N,N-dimethylformamide (10.0 mL) solution of the compound (0.253 mmol) obtained in Process 7 above, N-succinimidyl 6-maleimide hexanoate (0.156 g, 0.506 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residues obtained were purified by silica gel column chro-

matography [chloroform-chloroform:methanol=9:1 (v/v)] to yield the titled compound as a pale yellow solid (0.100 g, 38%).

[0772] $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 0.83 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.09-1.21 (2H, m), 1.33-1.47 (4H, m), 1.75-1.90 (2H, m), 2.00-2.23 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.69-2.81 (1H, m), 2.94-3.03 (1H, m), 3.06-3.22 (2H, m), 3.23-3.74 (8H, m), 3.98 (2H, s), 4.39-4.50 (1H, m), 4.60 (2H, d, J=6.7 Hz), 5.17 (2H, s), 5.39 (2H, s), 5.53-5.61 (1H, m), 6.50 (1H, s), 6.96 (2H, s), 7.11-7.24 (5H, m), 7.28 (1H, s), 7.75 (1H, d, J=11.0 Hz), 7.97 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 8.03 (1H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 8.09 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 8.27 (1H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 8.48 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 8.60 (1H, t, J=6.5 Hz).

[0773] MS (ESI) m/z: 1034 (M+H)⁺.

Process 9: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (6)

[0774] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (10.0 mL) was collected into a 50 mL tube and charged with an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.317 mL; 4.6 equivalents per antibody molecule) and an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.500 mL). After confirming that the solution had pH of 7.4±0.1, the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by incubating at 37° C. for 1 hour.

[0775] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After incubating the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of ordinary temperature, a dimethyl sulfoxide (0.567 mL) was added thereto. Subsequently, a dimethyl sulfoxide solution containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in above Process 8 (0.635 mL; 9.2 equivalents per antibody molecule) was added thereto and stirred by using a tube rotator for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody at room temperature for 40 minutes. Next, an aqueous solution (0.127 mL; 18.4 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for another 20 minutes.

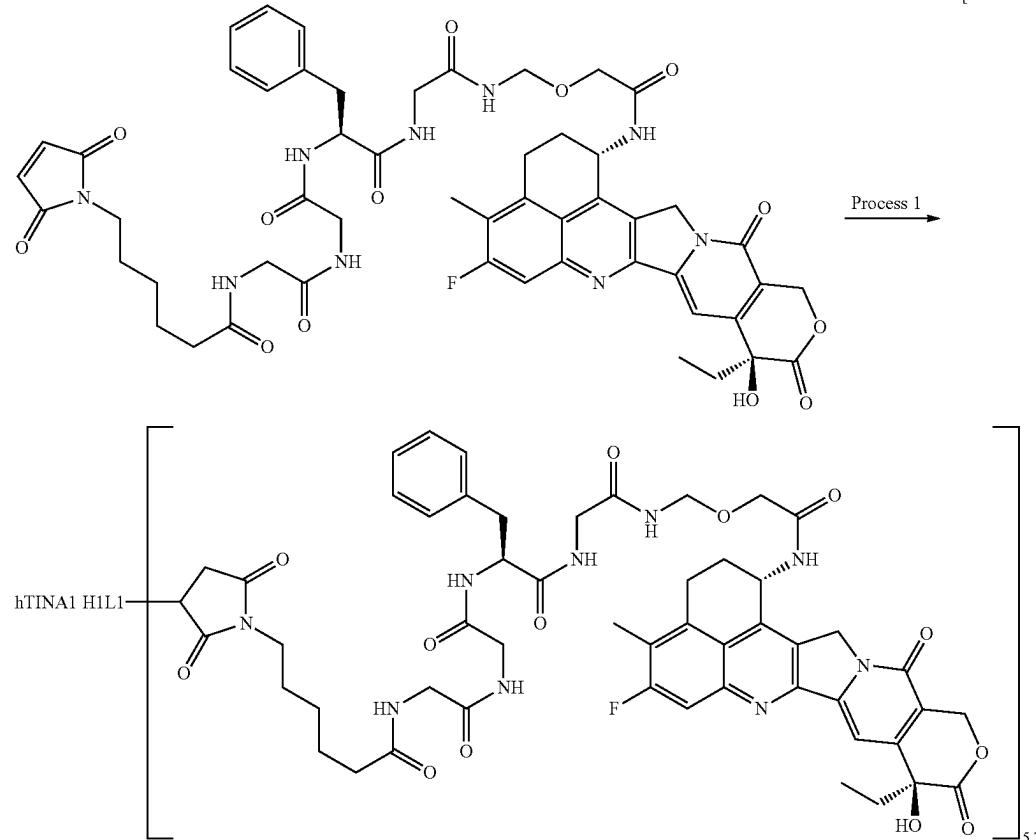
[0776] Purification: The above solution was subjected to purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 35.0 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0777] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedure E described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=5178$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=20217$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0778] Antibody concentration: 2.70 mg/mL, antibody yield: 94.5 mg (95%), and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 6.4.

Example 15: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC (7)

[Formula 31]



Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (7)

[0779] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (2.0 mL) was collected into a 4 mL tube and charged with an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.0690 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) and an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.0299 mL). After confirming that the solution

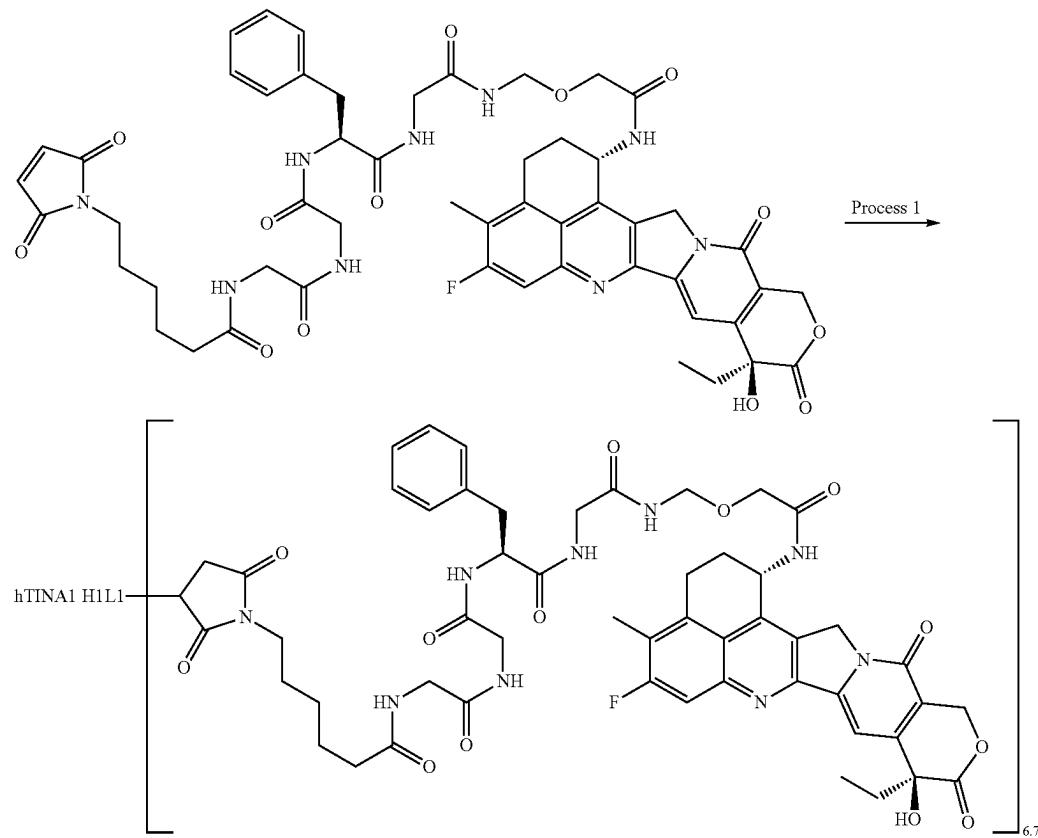
purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 9.00 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0781] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedure E described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=5178$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=20217$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0782] Antibody concentration: 2.04 mg/mL, antibody yield: 18.4 mg (92%), and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 5.7.

Example 16: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC (8)

[Formula 32]



had pH of 7.0 ± 0.1 , the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by incubating at 37°C . for 1 hour.

[0780] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After incubating the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of 15°C ., a dimethyl sulfoxide solution (0.127 mL; 9.2 equivalents per antibody molecule) containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in Process 8 of Example 14 was added thereto and incubated for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody in a water bath of 15°C . for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.0190 mL; 13.8 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred by using a tube rotator to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for 20 minutes. Purification: The above solution was subjected to

Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (8)

[0783] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (30.0 mL) was collected into a 100 mL container, charged with an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.4875 mL) with stirring, and then stirred at 37°C . for 10 minutes. After adding thereto an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.9721 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) with stirring and

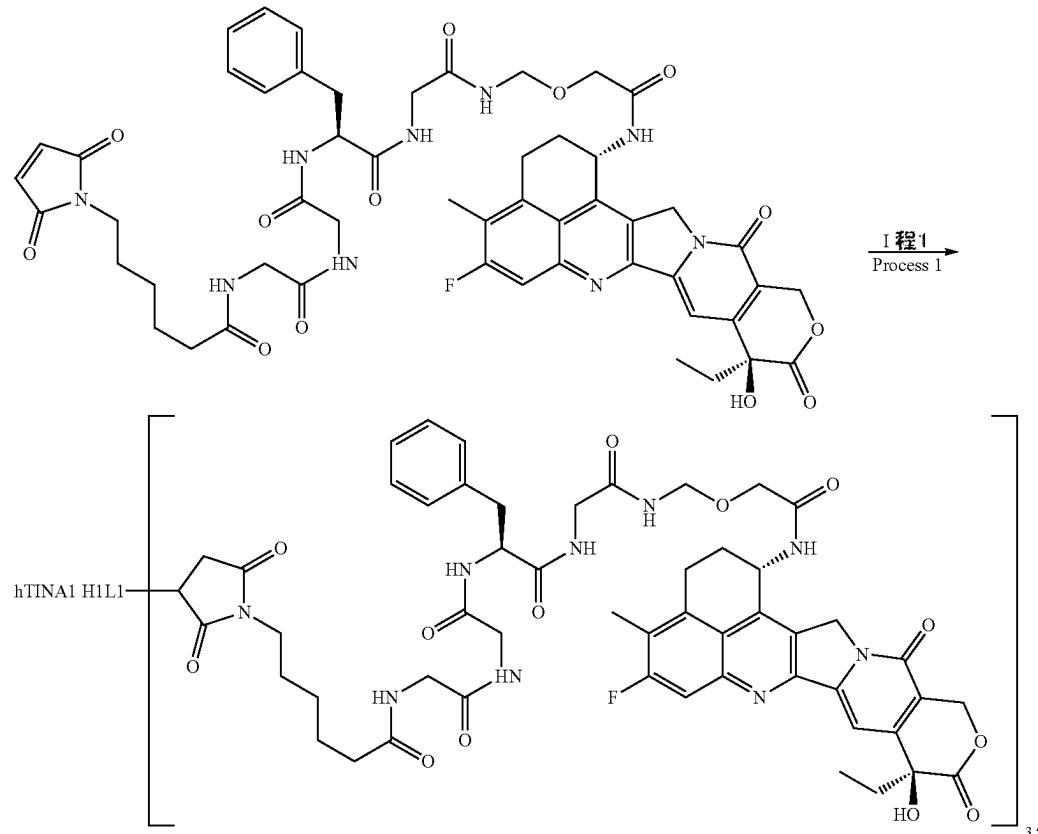
then confirming that the solution had pH of 7.0 ± 0.1 , the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by stirring at 37°C . for 1 hour.

[0784] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After stirring the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of 15°C ., a dimethyl sulfoxide solution (2.33 mL; 12.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) containing 10 mM of the

[0787] Antibody concentration: 14.6 mg/mL, antibody yield: 256 mg (85%), average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 6.7, and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure F: 7.0.

Example 17: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC (9)

[Formula 33]



compound obtained in Process 8 of Example 14 was gradually added dropwise thereto and stirred for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody in a water bath of 15°C . for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.251 mL; 12.9 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for 20 minutes.

[0785] Purification: The above solution was subjected to purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 98.0 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate. Then, the solution was concentrated according to the Common procedure A described in Production method 1 to yield 17.5 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0786] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedures E and F described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=5178$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=20217$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (9)

[0788] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (5.0 mL) was collected into a 15 mL container, charged with an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.0813 mL) with stirring, and then stirred at 37°C . for 10 minutes. After adding thereto an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.0778 mL; 2.4 equivalents per antibody molecule) with stirring and then confirming that the solution had pH of 7.0 ± 0.1 , the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by stirring at 37°C . for 1 hour. Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After stirring the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of 15°C ., a dimethyl sulfoxide solution (0.162 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in Process 8 of Example 14

was gradually added dropwise thereto and stirred for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody in a water bath of 15° C. for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.0418 mL; 12.9 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for 20 minutes.

[0789] Purification: The above solution was subjected to purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 21.0 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0790] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedures E and F described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=5178$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=20217$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0791] Antibody concentration: 2.26 mg/mL, antibody yield: 47.5 mg (95%), average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 3.5, and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure F: 3.6.

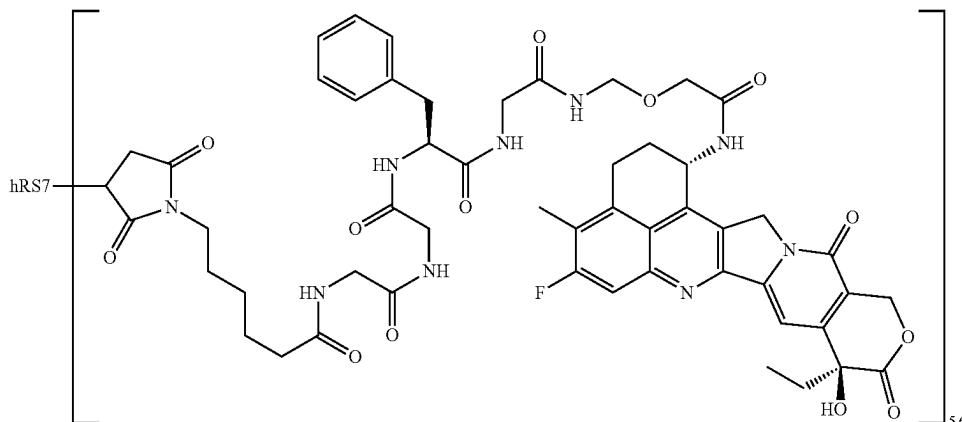
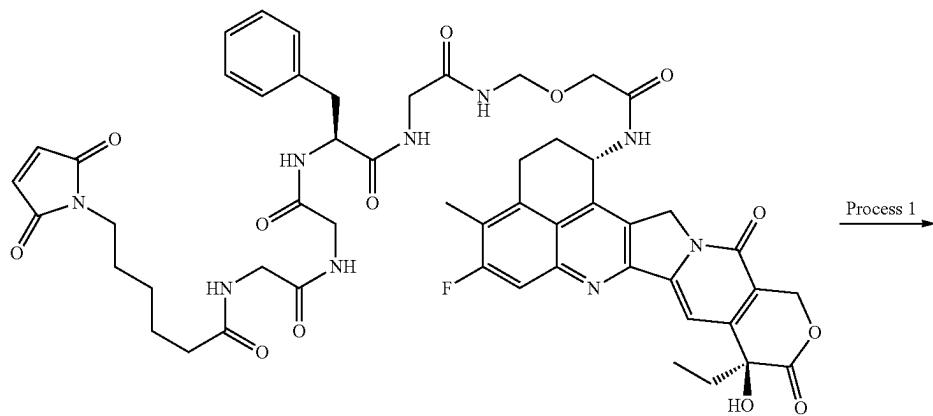
Reference Example 18: Production of hRS7 ADC
(10)

Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (10)

[0792] Reduction of the antibody: The hRS7 produced in Reference Example 1 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.56 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (2.0 mL) was collected into a 4 mL tube and charged with an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.0690 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) and an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.0299 mL). After confirming that the solution had pH of 7.0±0.1, the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by incubating at 37° C. for 1 hour.

[0793] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After incubating the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of 15° C., a dimethyl sulfoxide solution (0.1269 mL; 9.2 equivalents per antibody molecule) containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in Process 8 of Example 14 was added thereto and incubated for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody in a water bath of 15° C. for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.0190 mL; 13.8 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC)

[Formula 34]



was added thereto and stirred by using a tube rotator to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for 20 minutes.

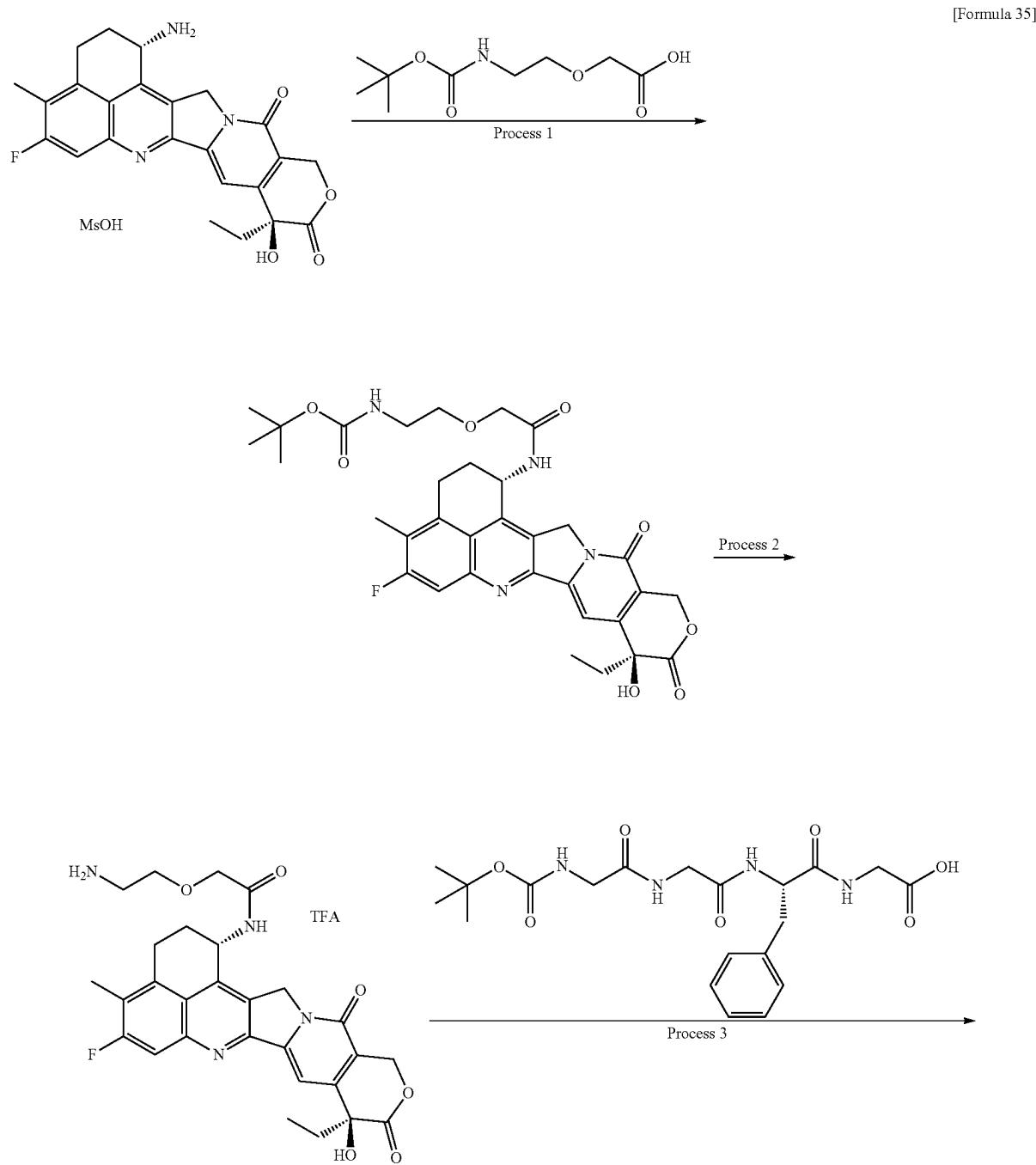
[0794] Purification: The above solution was subjected to purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 9.00 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0795] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedure E described in Production method 1

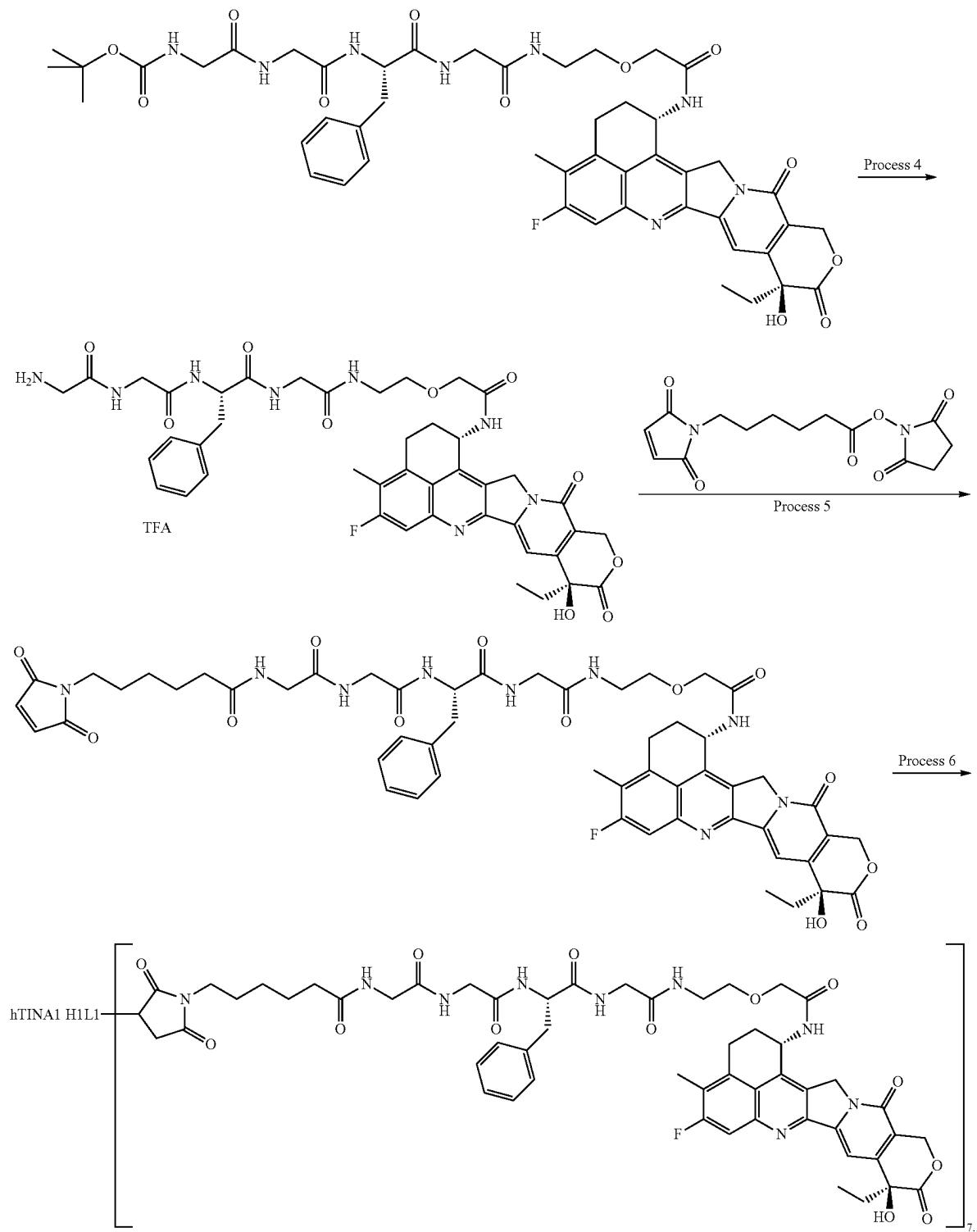
($\epsilon_{D,280}=5178$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=20217$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0796] Antibody concentration: 2.07 mg/mL, antibody yield: 18.6 mg (93%), and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 5.6.

Example 19: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC
(11)



-continued



Process 1: tert-Butyl [2-(2-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino)-2-oxoethoxy)ethyl]carbamate

[0797] Exatecan mesylate (3.10 g, 5.47 mol) was reacted in the same manner as Process 1 of Example 1 by using {2-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethoxy}acetic acid (*J. Med. Chem.*, 1992, Vol. 35, p. 2928; 1.55 g, 6.01 mmol) instead of 4-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)butanoic acid to yield the titled compound as a pale yellow solid (2.56 g, 73%).

[0798] ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.87 (3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.26 (9H, s), 1.81-1.91 (2H, m), 2.13-2.22 (2H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 3.08-3.26 (4H, m), 3.43-3.53 (2H, m), 4.00 (1H, d, J=15.1 Hz), 4.05 (1H, d, J=15.1 Hz), 5.14 (1H, d, J=18.7 Hz), 5.22 (1H, d, J=18.7 Hz), 5.40 (1H, d, J=16.6 Hz), 5.44 (1H, d, J=16.6 Hz), 5.59-5.66 (1H, m), 6.53 (1H, s), 6.86 (1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 7.31 (1H, s), 7.79 (1H, d, J=10.9 Hz), 8.49 (1H, d, J=9.1 Hz).

[0799] MS (APCI) m/z: 637 (M+H)⁺.

Process 2: 2-(2-Aminoethoxy)-N-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]acetamide trifluoroacetate

[0800] The compound (1.50 g, 2.36 mol) obtained in Process 1 above was reacted in the same manner as Process 2 of Example 1 to yield the titled compound as a pale yellow solid (1.50 g, quantitative).

[0801] ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.87 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 1.81-1.92 (2H, m), 2.15-2.23 (2H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, t, J=5.1 Hz), 3.15-3.23 (2H, m), 3.71 (2H, t, J=5.1 Hz), 4.10 (2H, s), 5.19 (1H, d, J=18.7 Hz), 5.24 (1H, d, J=18.7 Hz), 5.43 (2H, s), 5.58-5.66 (1H, m), 6.55 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, s), 7.73-7.84 (4H, m), 8.55 (1H, d, J=9.1 Hz) MS (APCI) m/z: 537 (M+H)⁺.

Process 3: N-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanyl-N-[2-(2-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino)-2-oxoethoxy)ethyl]glycinamide

[0802] The compound (554 mg, 0.85 mmol) obtained in Process 2 above was reacted in the same manner as Process 3 of Example 1 to yield the titled compound (775 mg, 95%).

[0803] ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.85 (3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.36 (9H, s), 1.78-1.89 (2H, m), 2.13-2.22 (2H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.71 (1H, dd, J=13.4, 9.8 Hz), 2.95 (1H, dd, J=13.4, 4.3 Hz), 3.09-3.23 (1H, m), 3.23-3.32 (2H, m), 3.40-3.62 (8H, m), 3.73 (1H, dd, J=16.5, 5.5 Hz), 4.03 (2H, s), 4.39-4.47 (1H, m), 5.17 (1H, d, J=18.9 Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=18.9 Hz), 5.41 (1H, d, J=16.8 Hz), 5.45 (1H, d, J=16.8 Hz), 5.57-5.64 (1H, m), 6.54 (1H, s), 6.99 (1H, t, J=5.8 Hz),

7.13-7.26 (5H, m), 7.31 (1H, s), 7.76-7.82 (2H, m), 7.90 (1H, t, J=5.2 Hz), 8.13 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 8.27 (1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 8.49 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz).

[0804] MS (APCI) m/z: 955 (M+H)⁺.

Process 4: Glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanyl-N-[2-(2-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino)-2-oxoethoxy)ethyl]glycinamide trifluoroacetate

[0805] The compound (630 mg, 0.659 mmol) obtained in Process 3 above was reacted in the same manner as Process 4 of Example 1 to yield the titled compound (588 mg, 92%).

[0806] ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.86 (3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.79-1.90 (2H, m), 2.13-2.22 (2H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.71 (1H, dd, J=13.4, 10.1 Hz), 2.99 (1H, dd, J=13.4, 4.3 Hz), 3.09-3.23 (1H, m), 3.24-3.32 (3H, m), 3.41-3.71 (7H, m), 3.86 (1H, dd, J=16.8, 5.8 Hz), 4.04 (2H, s), 4.52 (1H, td, J=9.0, 4.1 Hz), 5.17 (1H, d, J=18.9 Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=18.9 Hz), 5.41 (1H, d, J=16.5 Hz), 5.45 (1H, d, J=16.5 Hz), 5.56-5.65 (1H, m), 6.55 (1H, s), 7.13-7.26 (5H, m), 7.32 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, d, J=11.0 Hz), 7.87-8.01 (4H, m), 8.29-8.36 (2H, m), 8.46-8.55 (2H, m).

[0807] MS (APCI) m/z: 855 (M+H)⁺.

Process 5: N-[6-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]glycylglycyl-L-phenylalanyl-N-[2-(2-[(1S,9S)-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-10,13-dioxo-2,3,9,10,13,15-hexahydro-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':6,7]indolizino[1,2-b]quinolin-1-yl]amino)-2-oxoethoxy)ethyl]glycinamide

[0808] The compound (240 mg, 0.247 mmol) obtained in Process 4 above was reacted in the same manner as Process 5 of Example 1 by using triethylamine (31.4 μ L, 0.22 mmol) instead of diisopropylethylamine and N-succinimidyl 6-maleimide hexanoate (95.3 mg, 0.31 mmol) instead of N-succinimidyl 3-(2-(2-(3-maleimidopropanamide)ethoxy)ethoxy)propanoate to yield the titled compound (162 mg, 62%).

[0809] ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.86 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.13-1.22 (2H, m), 1.40-1.51 (4H, m), 1.78-1.90 (2H, m), 2.09 (2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.14-2.21 (2H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.74 (1H, dd, J=13.6, 9.7 Hz), 2.96 (1H, dd, J=13.6, 4.5 Hz), 3.08-3.24 (1H, m), 3.24-3.30 (1H, m), 3.33-3.40 (4H, m), 3.47-3.68 (7H, m), 3.72 (1H, dd, J=16.6, 5.7 Hz), 4.03 (2H, s), 4.42 (1H, td, J=8.6, 4.2 Hz), 5.17 (1H, d, J=18.7 Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=18.7 Hz), 5.40 (1H, d, J=17.2 Hz), 5.44 (1H, d, J=17.2 Hz), 5.57-5.64 (1H, m), 6.52 (1H, s), 6.99 (2H, s), 7.13-7.25 (5H, m), 7.31 (1H, s), 7.74-7.81 (2H, m), 7.99 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 8.03-8.11 (2H, m), 8.22 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 8.47 (1H, d, J=9.1 Hz).

[0810] MS (APCI) m/z: 1048 (M+H)⁺.

Process 6: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (11)

[0811] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm,

1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (3.0 mL) was collected into a 15 mL container, charged with an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.0488 mL) with stirring, and then stirred at 37° C. for 10 minutes. After adding thereto an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.0972 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) with stirring and then confirming that the solution had pH of 7.0±0.1, the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by stirring at 37° C. for 1 hour. Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After stirring the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of 15° C., a dimethyl sulfoxide solution (0.2333 mL; 12.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in Process 8 of Example 11 was gradually added dropwise thereto and stirred for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody in a water bath of 15° C. for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.0251 mL; 12.9 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for 20 minutes.

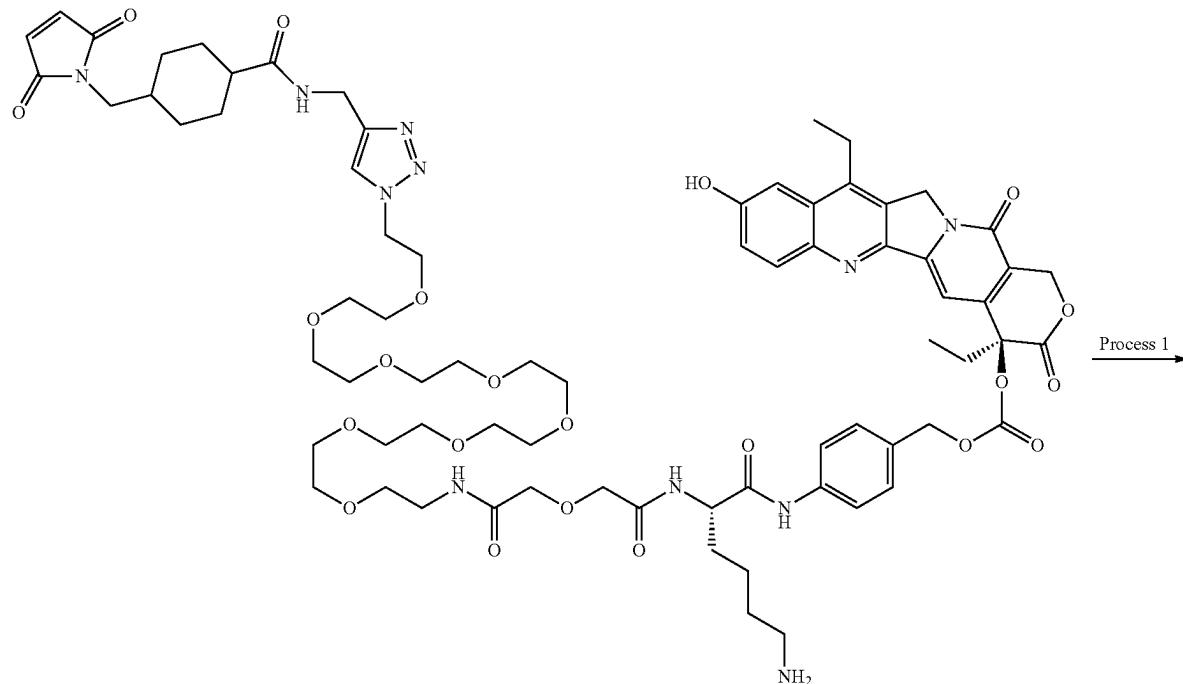
[0812] Purification: The above solution was subjected to purification using the Common procedure D described in Production method 1 to yield 14 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0813] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedures E and F described in Production method 1 ($\epsilon_{D,280}=5193$ (measured average value), and $\epsilon_{D,370}=20347$ (measured average value) were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

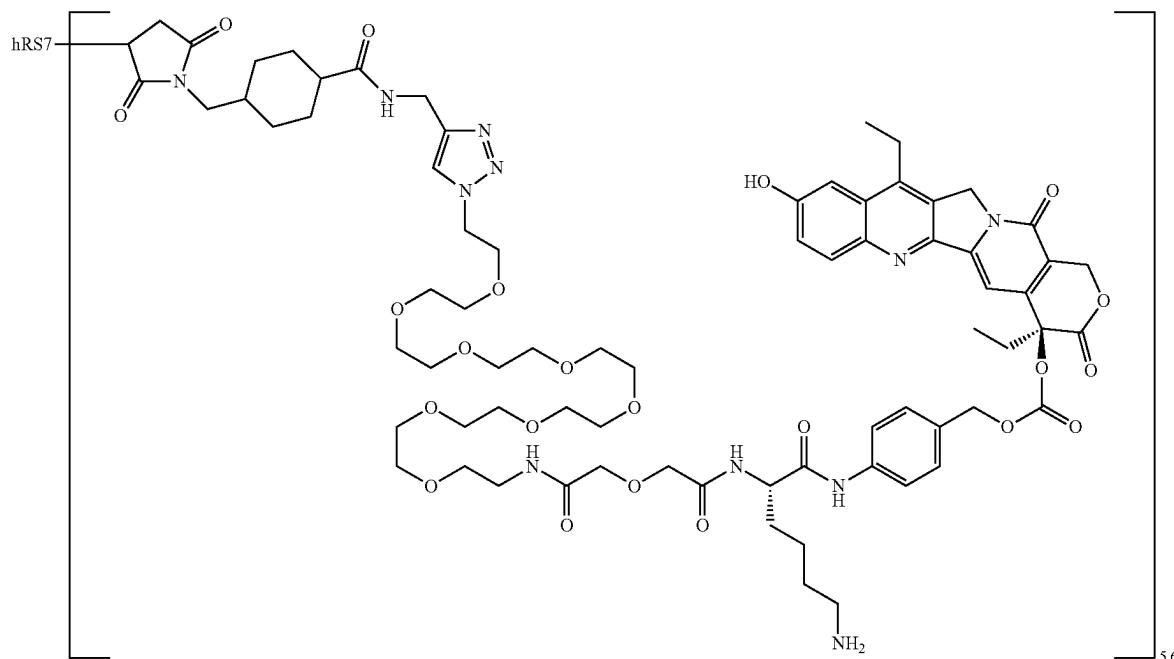
[0814] Antibody concentration: 1.93 mg/mL, antibody yield: 27.0 mg (90%), average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 7.1, and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure F: 7.0.

Reference Example 2: Production of
hRS7-CL2A-SN38 (12)

[Formula 36]



-continued



Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (12)

[0815] Reduction of the antibody: The hRS7 produced in Reference Example 1 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (10.0 mL) was collected into a 50 mL tube and charged with an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) (0.317 mL; 4.6 equivalents per antibody molecule) and an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (Nacalai Tesque, Inc.; 0.500 mL). After confirming that the solution had pH of 7.4 ± 0.1 , the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by incubating at 37° C. for 1 hour.

[0816] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After incubating the above solution for 10 minutes in a water bath of ordinary temperature, a dimethyl sulfoxide (0.567 mL) was added thereto. Subsequently, a dimethyl sulfoxide solution containing 10 mM of CL2A-SN38 synthesized according to U.S. Patent Publication No. 2011/0293513 (0.635 mL; 9.2 equivalents per antibody molecule) was added thereto and stirred by using a tube rotator for conju-

gating the drug linker to the antibody at room temperature for 40 minutes. Next, an aqueous solution (0.127 mL; 18.4 equivalents per antibody molecule) of 100 mM NAC (Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC) was added thereto and stirred to terminate the reaction of drug linker at room temperature for another 20 minutes.

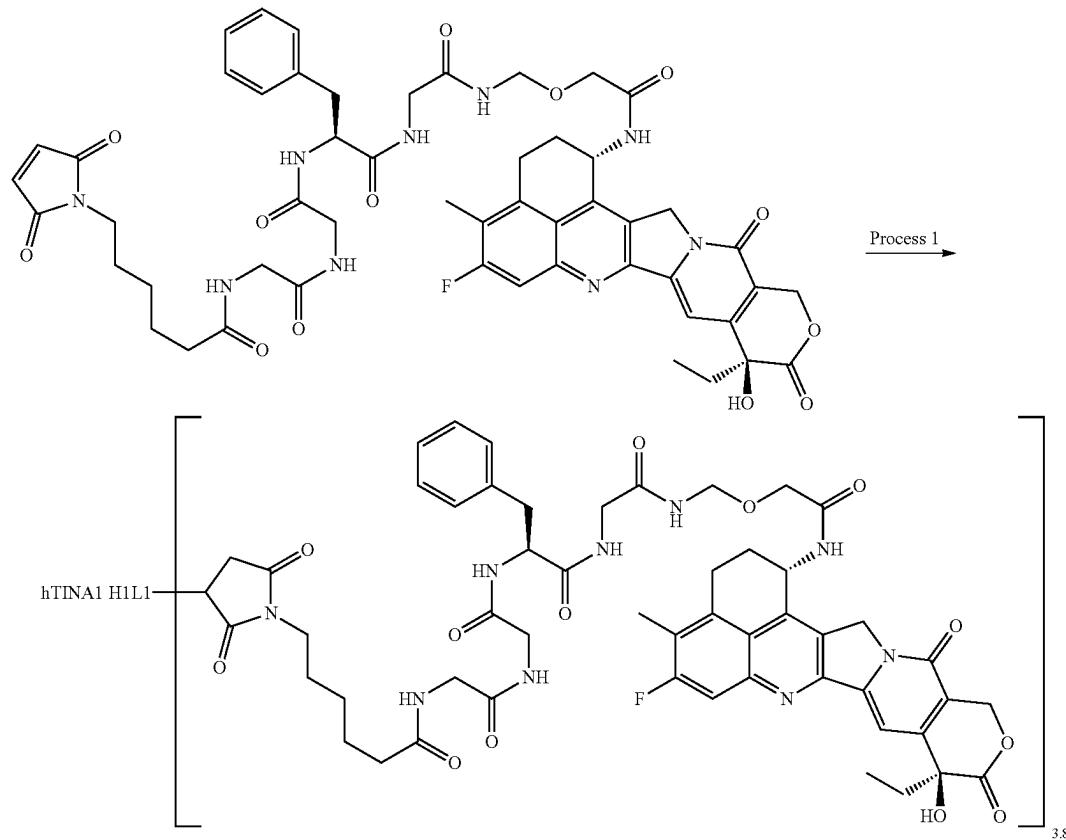
[0817] Purification: The above reaction solution was subjected repetitively twice to gel filtration and purification described in the Common procedure D of Production method and subsequently subjected similarly to gel filtration purification with the NAP-25 column using 25 mM trehalose solution containing polysorbate 80 (0.01%). Then, the obtained eluate (35 mL) was freeze-dried.

[0818] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedure E described in Production method 1 for the eluate before freeze drying, the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0819] Antibody concentration: 2.78 mg/mL, antibody yield: 97.3 mg (97%), and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule: 5.6.

Example 20: Production of hTINA1-H1L1 ADC
(13)

[Formula 37]



Process 1: Antibody-Drug Conjugate (13)

[0820] Reduction of the antibody: The hTINA1-H1L1 produced in Example 7 was prepared to have antibody concentration of 10 mg/mL by replacing the medium with PBS6.0/EDTA by using the Common procedure B (as absorption coefficient at 280 nm, 1.54 was used) and Common procedure C described in Production method 1. The solution (100 mL) was placed in a 250 mL polycarbonate Erlenmeyer flask, charged with an aqueous solution of 1 M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (1.4 mL) at room temperature with stirring using a magnetic stirrer, and then charged with an aqueous solution of 10 mM TCEP (1.62 mL; 2.5 equivalents per antibody molecule). After confirming that the solution had pH of 7.0 ± 0.1 , the stirring was terminated, and the disulfide bond at hinge part in the antibody was reduced by incubating at 37° C. for 2 hours.

[0821] Conjugation between antibody and drug linker: After cooling the above solution to 15° C., DMSO (3.24 mL) was gradually added dropwise thereto with stirring. Subsequently, a DMSO solution containing 10 mM of the compound obtained in Process 8 of Example 14 (1.76 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody molecule) was gradually added dropwise thereto. This solution was stirred for conjugating the drug linker to the antibody at 15° C. for 1 hour. Next, an aqueous solution (0.324 mL; 5.0 equivalents per antibody

molecule) of 100 mM NAC was added thereto with stirring and incubated to terminate the reaction of unreacted drug linker at room temperature for another 20 minutes.

[0822] Purification: 20% aqueous acetic acid solution (about 0.52 mL) and ABS (100 mL) were gradually added to the above solution with stirring to adjust the pH of the solution to 5.5 ± 0.1 . This solution was subjected to microfiltration (0.45 μm, PVDF membrane) for removing white turbidity and yielding about 200 mL of a filtrate. This filtrate was subjected to ultrafiltration purification using an ultrafiltration apparatus composed of an ultrafiltration membrane (Merck Japan, Pellicon XL Cassette, Ultracell 30 KDa), a tube pump (Cole-Parmer International, MasterFlex Pump model 77521-40, Pump Head model 7518-00), and a tube (Cole-Parmer International, MasterFlex Tube L/S16). Specifically, while ABS was added dropwise (a total of 1600 mL) as a buffer solution for purification to the reaction solution, ultrafiltration purification was performed for removing unconjugated drug linkers and other low-molecular-weight reagents, also replacing the buffer solution with ABS, and further concentrating the solution. The obtained purified solution was subjected to microfiltration (0.22 m, PVDF membrane) to yield 88 mL of a solution containing the titled antibody-drug conjugate.

[0823] Physicochemical characterization: By using the Common procedure E and Common procedure F (ϵ_D ,

$\omega_{\text{so}}=5178$, and $\epsilon_{D,370}=20217$ were used), the following characteristic values were obtained.

[0824] Antibody concentration: 9.96 mg/mL, antibody yield: 876 mg (88%), average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure E: 3.8, and average number of conjugated drug molecules (n) per antibody molecule measured by Common procedure F: 3.8.

Example 21: Evaluation of Antitumor Effect of ADC

21-a) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(1)

[0825] Mouse: 5- to 6-week-old female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mice (Charles River Laboratories Japan, Inc.) were acclimatized for 4 to 7 days under SPF conditions before use in the experiment. The mice were fed with sterilized solid feed (FR-2, Funabashi Farms Co., Ltd) and given sterilized tap water (prepared by the addition of 5 to 15 ppm sodium hypochlorite solution).

[0826] Assay and calculation expression: In all studies, the major axis and minor axis of tumor were measured twice a week by using an electronic digital caliper (CD-15C, Mitutoyo Corp.), and the tumor volume (mm^3) was calculated. The calculation expression is as shown below.

$$\text{Tumor volume } (\text{mm}^3) = 1/2 \times \text{Major axis } (\text{mm}) \times [\text{Minor axis } (\text{mm})]^2$$

[0827] All of the antibody-drug conjugates were diluted with physiological saline (Otsuka Pharmaceutical Factory, Inc.) and used at a volume of 10 mL/kg for intravenous administration to the tail of each mouse. A human colorectal cancer cell line COLO205 was purchased from ATCC and suspended in physiological saline. 2×10^6 cells of the suspension were subcutaneously transplanted to the right abdomen of each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 7. The antibody-drug conjugate (1), (6), or (12) was intravenously administered at a dose of 10 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Days 7, 14, and 21. The non-conjugated hTINA1-H1L1 antibody and hRS7 antibody were each administered as a negative control at a dose of 25 mg/kg through the same route as above. The administration of the antibody-drug conjugate (1) or (6) remarkably decreased the tumor volume compared to the administration of the antibody-drug conjugate (12), and both of the antibody-drug conjugates exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 13). In the drawing, the abscissa depicts the number of days, and the ordinate depicts the tumor volume.

21-b) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(2)

[0828] A human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line Bx-PC3 purchased from ATCC was transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse and further passaged as a solid tumor graft. This tumor graft was subcutaneously transplanted to the right abdomen of each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 16. The antibody-drug conjugate (1), (6), or (12) was intravenously administered at a dose of 10 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Days 16, 23, and 30. The non-conjugated hTINA1-H1L1 antibody and hRS7 antibody were each administered as a negative control at a dose of 25 mg/kg through the same

route as above. The administration of the antibody-drug conjugate (1) or (6) remarkably decreased the tumor volume compared to the administration of the antibody-drug conjugate (12), and both of the antibody-drug conjugates exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 14).

21-c) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(3)

[0829] A human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line Capan-1 purchased from ATCC was transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse and further passaged as a solid tumor graft. This tumor graft was subcutaneously transplanted to the right abdomen of each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 18. The antibody-drug conjugate (1), (6), or (12) was intravenously administered at a dose of 10 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Days 18, 25, and 32. The non-conjugated hTINA1-H1L1 antibody and hRS7 antibody were each administered as a negative control at a dose of 25 mg/kg through the same route as above. The administration of the antibody-drug conjugate (1) or (6) remarkably decreased the tumor volume compared to the administration of the antibody-drug conjugate (12), and both of the antibody-drug conjugates exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 15).

21-d) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(4)

[0830] COLO205 was subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse in the same manner as in Example 21-a) (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 11. The antibody-drug conjugate (2) or (5) at a dose of 10 mg/kg and the antibody-drug conjugate (7) or (10) at a dose of 3 mg/kg were intravenously administered, respectively, to the tail of each mouse at Days 11, 18, and 25. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (2), (5), (7), and (10) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 16).

21-e) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(5)

[0831] Bx-PC3 was subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse in the same manner as in Example 21-b) (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 25. The antibody-drug conjugate (2), (5), (7), or (10) was intravenously administered at a dose of 3 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Days 25 and 32. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (2), (5), (7), and (10) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 17).

21-f) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(6)

[0832] COLO205 was subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse in the same manner as in Example 21-a) (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 9. The antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) was intravenously administered at a dose of 10 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Days 9 and 16. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (3), (4), (8), and (9) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 18).

21-g) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(7)

[0833] Bx-PC3 was subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse in the same manner as in Example 21-b) (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 21. The antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4),

(8), or (9) was intravenously administered at a dose of 3 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Days 21 and 28. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (3), (4), (8), and (9) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 19).

21-h) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(8)

[0834] 8×10^6 cells of a human ovarian cancer cell line NIH:OVCAR-3 purchased from ATCC were suspended in Matrigel (Becton, Dickinson and Company) and subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 25. The antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) was intravenously administered at a dose of 3 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Day 25. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (3), (4), (8), and (9) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 20).

21-i) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(9)

[0835] 1×10^7 cells of a human gastric cancer cell line NCI-N87 purchased from ATCC were suspended in physiological saline and subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 6. The antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) was intravenously administered at a dose of 3 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Day 6. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (3), (4), (8), and (9) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 21).

21-j) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(10)

[0836] 5×10^6 cells of a human lung cancer cell line NCI-H292 purchased from ATCC were suspended in physiological saline and subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 9. The antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) was intravenously administered at a dose of 3 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Day 9. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (3), (4), (8), and (9) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 22).

21-k) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(11)

[0837] 3×10^6 cells of a human throat cancer cell line FaDu purchased from ATCC were suspended in physiological saline and subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 11. The antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) was intravenously administered at a dose of 3 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Day 11. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (3), (4), (8), and (9) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 23).

21-l) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(12)

[0838] 4×10^6 cells of a human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line CFPAC-1 purchased from ATCC were suspended in physiological saline and subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 14. The antibody-drug conjugate (3), (4), (8), or (9) was intravenously administered at a dose of 3 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Day 14. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (3), (4), (8), and (9) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 24).

21-m) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(13)

[0839] CFPAC-1 was subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse in the same manner as in Example 21-1 (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 14. The antibody-drug conjugate (8) or (13) was intravenously administered at a dose of 1 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Day 14. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (8) or (13) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 25).

21-n) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(14)

[0840] 3×10^6 cells of a human pancreatic adenocarcinoma cell line HPAC purchased from ATCC were suspended in physiological saline and subcutaneously transplanted to each female BALB/c-*nu/nu* mouse (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 12. The antibody-drug conjugate (8) or (13) was intravenously administered at a dose of 3 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Day 12. All of the antibody-drug conjugates (8) or (13) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 26).

21-o) Antitumor Effect of ADC—(15)

[0841] Human esophageal cancer tissues obtained from Japan Health Sciences Foundation were subcutaneously transplanted to each NOG mouse (Central Institute for Experimental Animals) and allowed to grow. The obtained tumor graft was further subcutaneously transplanted to each female NOD-scid mouse (Charles River Laboratories Japan, Inc.) (Day 0), and the mice were randomly grouped at Day 27. The antibody-drug conjugate (8) or (13) was intravenously administered at a dose of 3 mg/kg to the tail of each mouse at Day 27. Both of the antibody-drug conjugates (8) and (13) administered exerted a tumor growth inhibitory effect (FIG. 27).

Example 22: Evaluation of Cell Growth Inhibitory Effect of ADC

[0842] BxPC3, NCI-H292, NIH:OVCAR-3, CFPAC-1, FaDu, a human lung adenocarcinoma cell line Calu-3 (ATCC), and a human ovarian cancer cell line CaOV3 (ATCC) as TROP2 antigen-positive cell lines, and a human lung cancer cell line Calu-6 (ATCC) and a human cutaneous melanoma cell line A375 (ATCC) as TROP2 antigen-negative cell lines were used in the evaluation of the cell growth inhibitory effect of each ADC. BxPC3 and NCI-H292 were prepared with RPMI1640 Medium (Gibco) containing 10% fetal bovine serum (Moregate Biotech), NIH:OVCAR-3 was prepared with RPMI1640 Medium containing 20% fetal bovine serum and 0.01 mg/mL insulin (Invitrogen Corp.), CFPAC-1 was prepared with Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (Gibco) containing 10% fetal bovine serum, FaDu, Calu-3, and Calu-6 were prepared with Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium (ATCC) containing 10% fetal bovine serum, and CaOV3 and A375 were prepared with Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (Gibco) containing 10% fetal bovine serum, to each have 2.2×10^6 cells/mL. Each cell suspension was seeded at 90 μ L/well to a 96-well microplate for cell culture. The antibody-drug conjugate (4) or (8) diluted with RPMI1640 Medium to 100 nM, 20 nM, 4 nM, 0.8 nM, 0.16 nM, 0.032 nM, or 0.0064 nM, or RPMI1640 Medium for comparison was added thereto at 10 μ L/well, and the cells were cultured under 5% CO₂ at 37° C. for 6

days. After the culture, the microplate was taken out of the incubator and left standing at room temperature for 30 minutes. The culture solution was charged with an equal amount of CellTiter-Glo Luminescent Cell Viability Assay (Promega) and stirred for 10 minutes by using a plate mixer. After cell lysis, luminescence intensity was measured by using a plate reader.

[0843] The rate of cell growth inhibition after the culture for 6 days was calculated according to the following equation:

$$\text{Rate of cell growth inhibition (\%)} = \frac{a}{b} \times 100$$

[0844] a: Average value from the sample-supplemented wells after the culture for 6 days—Average value from the sample-unsupplemented wells at the start of the culture

[0845] b: Average value from the medium-supplemented wells after the culture for 6 days—Average value from the medium-unsupplemented wells at the start of the culture

[0846] The GI_{50} value was calculated according to the following equation:

$$GI_{50}(\text{nM}) =$$

$$\text{antilog} \left((50 - f) \times (\text{LOG}_{10}(d) - \text{LOG}_{10}(c)) / (f - e) + \text{LOG}_{10}(d) \right)$$

[0847] c: Sample concentration c

[0848] d: Sample concentration d

[0849] e: Rate of cell growth inhibition at the sample concentration c

[0850] f: Rate of cell growth inhibition at the sample concentration d

[0851] The concentrations c and d establish the relation $c > d$ crossing 50% rate of cell growth inhibition.

[0852] The antibody-drug conjugates (4) and (8) exhibited a cell growth inhibitory effect of $GI_{50} < 1$ (nM) on the TROP2 antigen-positive cell lines BxPC3, NCI-H292, NIH: OVCAR-3, CFPAC-1, FaDu, Calu-3, and CaOV3. On the other hand, these antibody-drug conjugates exhibit no cell growth inhibitory effect (> 100 (nM)) on the TROP2 antigen-negative cell lines Calu-6 and A375.

FREE TEXT OF SEQUENCE LISTING

[0853] SEQ ID NO: 1: Nucleotide sequence of cDNA encoding a heavy chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody

[0854] SEQ ID NO: 2: Amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody

[0855] SEQ ID NO: 3: Nucleotide sequence of cDNA encoding a light chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody

[0856] SEQ ID NO: 4: Amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region of the TINA1 antibody

[0857] SEQ ID NO: 5: Nucleotide sequence encoding a human κ chain secretion signal and a human κ chain constant region

[0858] SEQ ID NO: 6: Nucleotide sequence encoding a human heavy chain secretion signal and a human IgG1 constant region

[0859] SEQ ID NO: 7: Nucleotide sequence of a heavy chain of the cTINA1 antibody

[0860] SEQ ID NO: 8: Amino acid sequence of the heavy chain of the cTINA1 antibody

[0861] SEQ ID NO: 9: Nucleotide sequence of a light chain of the cTINA1 antibody

[0862] SEQ ID NO: 10: Amino acid sequence of the light chain of the cTINA1 antibody

[0863] SEQ ID NO: 11: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-H1

[0864] SEQ ID NO: 12: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-H1

[0865] SEQ ID NO: 13: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-H2

[0866] SEQ ID NO: 14: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-H2

[0867] SEQ ID NO: 15: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-H3

[0868] SEQ ID NO: 16: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-H3

[0869] SEQ ID NO: 17: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-L1

[0870] SEQ ID NO: 18: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-L1

[0871] SEQ ID NO: 19: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-L2

[0872] SEQ ID NO: 20: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-L2

[0873] SEQ ID NO: 21: Nucleotide sequence of hTINA1-L3

[0874] SEQ ID NO: 22: Amino acid sequence of hTINA1-L3

[0875] SEQ ID NO: 23: Amino acid sequence of CDRH1 of the TINA1 antibody

[0876] SEQ ID NO: 24: Amino acid sequence of CDRH2 of the TINA1 antibody

[0877] SEQ ID NO: 25: Amino acid sequence of CDRH3 of the TINA1 antibody

[0878] SEQ ID NO: 26: Amino acid sequence of CDRL1 of the TINA1 antibody

[0879] SEQ ID NO: 27: Amino acid sequence of CDRL2 of the TINA1 antibody

[0880] SEQ ID NO: 28: Amino acid sequence of CDRL3 of the TINA1 antibody

[0881] SEQ ID NO: 29: Nucleotide sequence of a heavy chain of the hRS7 antibody

[0882] SEQ ID NO: 30: Amino acid sequence of the heavy chain of the hRS7 antibody

[0883] SEQ ID NO: 31: Nucleotide sequence of a light chain of the hRS7 antibody

[0884] SEQ ID NO: 32: Amino acid sequence of the light chain of the hRS7 antibody

[0885] SEQ ID NO: 33: Primer mG2aVR2

[0886] SEQ ID NO: 34: Primer mKVR2

[0887] SEQ ID NO: 35: Primer 3.3-F1

[0888] SEQ ID NO: 36: Primer 3.3-R1

[0889] SEQ ID NO: 37: Primer TINA1H-F

[0890] SEQ ID NO: 38: Primer TINA1H-R

[0891] SEQ ID NO: 39: Primer TINA1L-F

[0892] SEQ ID NO: 40: Primer TINA1L-R

[0893] SEQ ID NO: 41: Primer EG-Inf-F

[0894] SEQ ID NO: 42: Primer EG1-Inf-R

[0895] SEQ ID NO: 43: Primer CM-LKF

[0896] SEQ ID NO: 44: Primer KCL-Inf-R

SEQUENCE LISTING

Sequence total quantity: 54

SEQ ID NO: 1 moltype = DNA length = 363
 FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
 source 1..363
 mol_type = other DNA
 organism = Mus musculus

SEQUENCE: 1
 cagatccagt tggtgcagtc tggaccttag ctgaagaagg ctggagagac agtcaggatc 60
 tcctgcaggc cttctggta tacttcaca actgctggaa tgcagtgggt gcaaaaatg 120
 ccagggaaagg gtttgaagtg gattggctgg ataaacaccg actctggagt gccaaaatat 180
 gcagaagact tcaaggagacg gtttgccttc tctttggaaa cctctgcagg cactgcata 240
 ttacagatcaa gcaacctaa aaatggaggac acgactacgt atttctgtgc gagatcgccc 300
 ttccggtagta gctactggta cttecatgttc tggggcgcag ggaccgcgtt caccgtctcc 360
 tca 363

SEQ ID NO: 2 moltype = AA length = 121
 FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
 source 1..121
 mol_type = protein
 organism = Mus musculus

SEQUENCE: 2
 QIQLVQSGPE LKKPGETVRI SCKASGYTFT TAGMQWVQKM PGKGLKWIGW INTHSGVPKY 60
 AEDFKGRFAF SLETSASTAY LQISNLKNED TTYFCARSAG FGSSYWFDV WGAGTAVTVS 120
 S 121

SEQ ID NO: 3 moltype = DNA length = 327
 FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
 source 1..327
 mol_type = other DNA
 organism = Mus musculus

SEQUENCE: 3
 gacatttgta tgacccaggc tcacaaaattc atgtccacat cagtaggaga cagggtcagc 60
 atcacctgca aggccaggta ggtatgtgatc actgtctgtatc acagaaacca 120
 ggacaatctc ctaaaactgtct gatttactcg gcatcctacc gctacactgg agtccctgtat 180
 cgcttcactg gcagtggtatc tggacggctt ttcactttca ccatcagcag tgcgcaggct 240
 gaagacccggc cagtttattatc ctgtcagcaaa cattatattatc ctccgtcac gttcgggtat 300
 gggaccaaggc tggagactgaa acgggtt 327

SEQ ID NO: 4 moltype = AA length = 109
 FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
 source 1..109
 mol_type = protein
 organism = Mus musculus

SEQUENCE: 4
 DIVMTQSHKF MSTSVGDRVS ITCKASQDVS TAVAWYQQKP GQSPKLLIYS ASYRYTGVPD 60
 RFTGSGSGTA FTFTISSVQA EDLAVYYCQQ HYITPLTFGA GTKLELKRA 109

SEQ ID NO: 5 moltype = DNA length = 449
 FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
 source 1..449
 mol_type = other DNA
 organism = Homo sapiens

SEQUENCE: 5
 gcctccggac tctagaggcca ccatgggtgt gcagaccccg gtgttcatct ccctgctgt 60
 gtggatctcc ggcggcttaagc gcgatatacgat gatgattaaa cgtacgggtgg ccggccccctc 120
 cgtgttcatc ttccccccct ccgacggaca gctgaagtcc ggcacccgcct ccgtgggttg 180
 cctgtgtat aacttttacc ccagggaggc caaggtgcag tggaaagggtgg acaacggccct 240
 gcagtcgggg aactcccgagg agacgcgtac ccagggaggc agcaaggaca gcaacctacag 300
 cctgagcaggc accctgaccct tgaccaaaggc cgactacggg aaggcacaagg tgtacgcctg 360
 cgagggtagcc caccaggggcc tgagttttccc cgtcaccaag agcttcaaca gggggggatgt 420
 tttagggccctt gtttaaacggc gggggggctt 449

SEQ ID NO: 6 moltype = DNA length = 1132
 FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
 source 1..1132
 mol_type = other DNA
 organism = Homo sapiens

SEQUENCE: 6
 gcctccggac tctagaggcca ccatgaaaca cctgtgggttc ttccctctgc tggggcagc 60
 tcccaatgg gtcgtgagcc aggtgcattt gtgcaggcggtt tagtgcacgc ctccaccaag 120
 ggcccaaggcg tttccccctt ggcaccccttc tccaaaggcata cctctggccgg cacagccgc 180
 ctgggctgcc tggtcaagga ctactttccc gaacccgtga cggtagctg gaactcaggc 240
 gccctgacca gggcggtgca cacccccc gctgtctgc agtccctcagg actctactcc 300
 ctcagcaggcg tggtgcacccgtt gcccctccagg agcttggggc cccagaccta catctgcac 360
 gtgaatcaca agcccgacca caccacggat gacaaggagat ttgagccaa atcttgcac 420

-continued

```

aaaactcaca catgccacc ctgccagca cctgaactcc tgggggacc ctcagtctc 480
ctttcccc caaaacccctt ggacccctt atgatctccc ggacccctga ggtcacatgc 540
gtgggtgg acgtgagcca cgaagacccctt gaggtcaagt tcaactggta cgtggacggc 600
gtggagggtc ataatgccaa gacaagcccg cgggaggagc agtacaacag cacgtacccg 660
gtggtcagcg tcctcaccgt cctgcaccag gactggctga atggcaagga gtacaagtgc 720
aagggttcac acaaagccctt cccagccccc atcgagaaaa ccatctccaa agccaaaggc 780
cagccccggg aaccacaggt gtacacccctg cccccatccaa gggaggagat gaccaagaac 840
caggtcagcc tgaccctgcctt ggtcaaggg ttctatccca ggcacatcgc cgtggagtg 900
gagagcaatg gccagccga gaacaactac aagaccaccc ctccctgtgt ggactccgac 960
ggctcccttc tcctctacag caagtcacc gtggacaaga gcagggtgca gcagggaac 1020
gtcttcctcatc gtcctgtatc gcatgggtt ctgcacatcc actacacccaa gaagagctc 1080
tccctgttcc cccggcaatg agatatcggtt cccgtttaaa cgggggaggt 1132

```

```

SEQ ID NO: 7 moltype = DNA length = 1410
FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature 1..1410
note = nucleotide sequence of heavy chain of chimeric
       murine-human TINA1 antibody
source 1..1410
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

```

```

SEQUENCE: 7
atgaaacacc ttgtggttctt cctctgtctt gtggcagctt ccagatgggt gctgaggcc 60
atccagggttgg tgcagtctgg acctgagctt aagaagctt gagagacagt caggatctcc 120
tgcaggctt ctgggtatac ctgcacaact gctggaatgc agtgggtgca aaagatgcca 180
ggaaagggtt tgaagttggat tggctggata aacacccactt ctggagtggc aaaatatgca 240
gaagacttca agggtgggtt tgccatcttctt tgccggacac tgcatatattt 300
cagataagca accttcaaaa tgaggacacg actacgtatt tctgtggcgat atcgggggttc 360
gttagtagct actgttactt cgatgtctgg ggccgcaggga ccgcggctac cgtcagctca 420
gcctccacca aggggcccaag ctgttccccc ctggcaccctt cttccaaagag cacctctggc 480
ggcacagccg ccctggctgtt cttggtaacgacttcc ccggacccgtt gaccgtgagc 540
tggacttca cggccgtac cggccgtgtt cccatcttc ccgtgtctt ccgtccctca 600
ggactctact ccctcagcag cgtggtacc tgccctccca gcagcttggg caccctgacc 660
tacatctgtca acgtgaatca caagcccagc aacaccaagg tggacaagag agttgagccc 720
aaatcttgtt aaaaaacttca cacaatccca cccctggccca caccctgaaacttccctgg 780
ccctcagtttcccttccca cccaaatccca aaggacaccctt tcatgatctc ccggaccctt 840
gaggtcacat ggtgtgggtt ggacgtgago cacaagacc ctgagggttcaaa gttcaacttgg 900
tacgtggacg cgtgtggaggt gcataatgcc aagacaaaggcc cccggggagga gcagtacaac 960
agcacgtacc ggggtggctc cgtctgcacc ttctgtggcc accgtgtgtt gaatggcaag 1020
gagttacaatg gcaagggttcc caacaatccca cccatggccaa aaccatctcc 1080
aaagccaaatg gcaaggccccc ggaacccacag gtgtacaccctt tgcccccattt ccggaggag 1140
atgaccaaga accagggttcc cctgacccctt ctggtaacatcc gtttctatcc cagcgacatc 1200
ccctggaggtt gggagggccaa tggccagccgg gagaacaactt acaagaccac ccctccctgt 1260
ctggacttccg acggcttccctt ctgcacatcc agcaagcttcc ctgggacaa gaggcagggtt 1320
cagcaggccca acgttcccttcc atgtccgttcc atgtcatgagg ctctgcacaa ccactacacc 1380
cagaagacc ttccctgttcc tccggccaa 1410

```

```

SEQ ID NO: 8 moltype = AA length = 470
FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
REGION 1..470
note = amino acid sequence of heavy chain of chimeric
       murine-human TINA1 antibody
source 1..470
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct

```

```

SEQUENCE: 8
MKHLWFFLLL VAAAPRWVLSQ IQLVQSGPEL KKPGTVERIS CKASGYTFIT AGMOWVQKMP 60
GKGLKWIGWI NTHSGVPKYA EDFFKGRFAFS LETSASTAYL QISNLKNEDT TTYFCARSGF 120
GSSYWYFDVW GAGTAVTVSS ASTKGPSVFP LAPSSKSTSG GTAALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVS 180
WNSGALTSGV HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTQTY YICNVNHPKS NTKVDKRVEP 240
KSCDKTHTCP PCPAPELLGG PSVFLFPPKP KDTLMISRTP EVTCVVVDVS HEDPEVKFNW 300
YVDGVEVHN A KTKPREEQYN STYRVVSVLT VLHQDWLNKG EYKCKVSNKA LPAPIEKTT 360
KAKGQPREGPQ VYTLPSPSREE MTKNQVSLTC LVKGFYPSDI AVEWESENQGP ENNYKTPPPV 420
LDSDGSFFLY SKLTVDKSRW QQGNVFSCSV MHEALHNHYT QKSLSLSPGK 470

```

```

SEQ ID NO: 9 moltype = DNA length = 702
FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature 1..702
note = nucleotide sequence of light chain of chimeric
       murine-human TINA1 antibody
source 1..702
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

```

```

SEQUENCE: 9
atgggtgtgc agacccaggt ttgtatctcc ctgtgtgttggatctccgg ccgtacccgc 60
gacattgtga tgacccagtc tcacaaatcc atgtccacat cagtaggaga cagggtcagc 120

```

-continued

```
atcacctgca aggccagtca ggtatgtgagt actgctgttag cctggtatca acagaaaccca 180
ggacaatctt ctaaactgtc gattactcg gcatacctacc gctacactgg agtccctgtat 240
cggttcactg cgagtggatc tggggcggct ttcaactttca ccatcagecag tggcggatgt 300
gaagacctgg cagtttatta ctgtcagcaa cattatatta ctccgtcac gttcgggtgt 360
gggaccaagg tggagctgaa acgggctgtg gcccggccct ccgtgttcat cttccccccc 420
tccgacgagc agctgaatgc cggcaccgcg tccgtgggtgt gctgtgtgaa taacttctac 480
cccagagagg ccaagggtgca gtggaaagggtg gacaacgcgc tgcaatccgg gaactcccg 540
gagagcgtga cggagcagga cagaacggac agcacaatcaca gcttgacgac caccctgacc 600
ctgagcaag cggactacga gaagcacaag gtgtacgccc gctgaggtgac ccaccaggc 660
ctgagctccc ccgttcaac gagttcaac aggggggagt gt 702
```

```
SEQ ID NO: 10 moltype = AA length = 234
FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
REGION 1..234
note = amino acid sequence of light chain of chimeric
       murine-human TINA1 antibody
source 1..234
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
```

```
SEQUENCE: 10
MVLQTQVFIS LLLWISGAYG DIVMTQSHKF MSTSVGDRVS ITCKASQDVS TAVAWYQQKP 60
GQSPKLLIYS ASYRYTGVPD RFTGSGSGTA FTTIISVQA EDLAVYVCCQ HYITPLTFGA 120
GTKLELKRAV AAPSVFIFP SDEQLKSGTA SVVCLLNMFY PREAKVQWKV DNALQSGNSQ 180
ESVTEQDSKD STYSLSSTLT LSKADYEKHK VYACEVTHQG LSSPVTKSFN RGEC 234
```

```
SEQ ID NO: 11 moltype = DNA length = 1410
FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature 1..1410
note = nucleotide sequence of heavy chain of humanized
       TINA1 antibody, type H1
source 1..1410
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct
```

```
SEQUENCE: 11
atgaaaacacc tttttttttt cttctgtctg gtggcagctc ccagatgggt gctgaggcc 60
gtgcagctgg tgcagtctgg cgccgaatgtg aagaaaccccg gcccggcggt gaagggttcc 120
tgcaggccca gggggctacac ctttaccacc gcccggcatgc aatgggttgcg ccaggctct 180
ggacaggccc tggaaatggat ggggtggatc aacacccaca gcccggcgcc caaatacgcc 240
gaggacttca agggcaggatc gaccatcggc gcccggccacca gcccggccac agccatctcg 300
cagctgatgc gctgtatgc cggaggacacc gcccgtgtact aatggccgcg aaggccgttc 360
ggcggccgtc actgttactt cggcgtgtgg gggccggccca ccctgtgtac cgtcggatgtc 420
gcctccacca aggggcccaag cgtttttttt ctggcaccctt cttccaaagag cacctctggc 480
ggcacagccg ccttgggtgt cttgttcaatg gactacttcc cccggccgtt gaccgtggcc 540
tggaaatctcg cggccgttgcac cggccgtgtcc cccggccgtt gcaatgttcc 600
ggactcttca ccccttccatc cttgtgttcc gcaatgttggg caccctggacc 660
tacatctgtca acgtgtatca caagcccaago aacaccaagg tggacaagag agttgagccc 720
aaatcttgtt aaaaaactca cacaatccca cccctggccca caccatgttactt cttgggggg 780
cccttccatc tttttttttt cccaaaatccc aaggacaccctt tcatgttcc cccggccct 840
gggttccatc ggtgtgtgtt ggacgttgcgc cccggccgtt cccggccgtt gttcaacttgg 900
tacgttggacg ggtgtgtgtt gcaatgttcc aagacaaagg cccgggggg gcaatgttcc 960
ggcacgttcc cgggtgtgtt cttgttccatc gtttgcgttcc aggactgtgtt gatggccaa 1020
gagtttttttcaatgttccatc cccatgttccatc cccatgttccatc cccatgttccatc 1080
aaaggcccaag gccggccccc gggggcccaatc gtttgcgttccatc cccatgttccatc 1140
atgaccaaga accagggttccatc cttgttccatc cttgttccatc gtttgcgttccatc cccatgttccatc 1200
ggccgtgtgtt ggggggggg ggggggggg ggggggggg ggggggggg ggggggggg 1260
ctggacttccatc acgggttccatc cttgttccatc agcaatgttccatc cccatgttccatc cccatgttccatc 1320
cggcggcccaatc ggggggggg ggggggggg ggggggggg ggggggggg ggggggggg 1380
cagaagggcccaatc tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 1410
```

```
SEQ ID NO: 12 moltype = AA length = 470
FEATURE Location/Qualifiers
REGION 1..470
note = amino acid sequence of heavy chain of humanized
       TINA1 antibody, type H1
source 1..470
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
```

```
SEQUENCE: 12
MKHLWFFLLL VAAPRWVLQS QVLVQSGAEV KKP GASVKVS CKASGYFTT AGMOWVRQAP 60
GQGLEWMGWI NTHSGVPKYA EDFKGRVTIS ADTSTSTAYL QLSSLKSEDT AVYYCARSGF 120
GSSYWYFDVW CGGTLTVSS ASTKGPSVFP LAPSSKSTSG GAA ALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVS 180
WNSGALTSGV HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTQ YICVNHNKPS NTKVDKRVEP 240
KSCKDKTHTCP PCPAPELLGG PSVFLFPPKP KDTLMISRTP EVTCVVVDVS HEDPEVKFNW 300
YVDGVEVHNA KTKPREEQYN STYRVSVSLT VLHQDWLNGK EYKCKVSNKA LPAPIEKTI 360
KAKGQPREQP VYTLPPSREE MTKNQVSLTC LVKGFYPSDI AVEWESNGQP ENNYKTPPPV 420
LDS DGSFFFLY SKLTVDKSRW QQGNFSCSV MHEALHNHYT QKSLSLSPKG 470
```

-continued

```

SEQ ID NO: 13          moltype = DNA  length = 1410
FEATURE
misc_feature
1..1410
note = nucleotide sequence of heavy chain of humanized
      TINA1 antibody, type H2
source
1..1410
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 13
atgaaacacc tgggttctt cctctgctg gtggcagctc ccagatgggt gctgagccag 60
gtcagctgg tgcagctgg cgccgaagtgc aagaaaccccg ggcgcgcgtg gaagggtgtcc 120
tgcaggccca gggctacac ctttaccacc gcccgcgcgc agtgggtgcg ccaggctct 180
ggacaggccc tggaaatggat gggctggatc aacacccaca ggcgcgtgcc caaatacgcc 240
gaggacttca agggcagagt gaccatcgcg ctggacacca gacacctccac cgcctactg 300
cagctgagca gctgaaatgc cgaggacacc gccgtgtact actgcgcgcag aagcgccctc 360
ggcagcagct actggtaattt cgacgtgtgg ggccaggcca ccctcggtac cgttagtc 420
gcctccacca aggggcccaag ctgttccccctt ctggcacccctt cctccaaaggag cacctctggc 480
ggcacagccg ccctgggtcg cttgtcaag gactacttcc cccgaaaccgtt gaccgtgagc 540
tggaaactcg ggcgcctgac cagggcgctg cacacccctt ccgtgtctt gcagtcctca 600
ggactctact ccctcagcag cttgttgacc ttggccctcca gcaagtttggg caccaggacc 660
tacatctgca acgtgaatca caagcccgaa aacaccaagg tggacaaggag agttgagccc 720
aaatcttgcg aaaaaactcc cacatggccca ccctggccca cccatgttgc actctggggga 780
ccctcagttt tccttccccctt cccaaaacccca aaggacaccctt tcatgtatcc ccggaccctt 840
gaggtcacat gctgtgtgggt ggacgtgago cacgaagacc ctgaggtaa gttcaactgg 900
taactgtggacg gctgtggaggt gcataatgcc aagacaaaacg cccggaggaa gcagtacaac 960
agacgttacc ggggtgtcg cttgttccacc gttctgtacc agggactgtt gaatggcaag 1020
gagtcacatg gcaagggtctc caacaaaggcc ctcccgccccc ccatcgagaa aaccatctcc 1080
aaagccaaag gccaggccccgg ggaaccacag gtgtacaccctt tgccccccatcc ccggggaggag 1140
atgaccacaa accaggctcg cttgttccacc ctggtaaaatcc gtttctatcc cagcgacatc 1200
ggcgtggagt gggaggacact tggccaggcc gagaacaactt acaagaccac ccctccctgt 1260
ctggactctcg accggctccctt ctcttcactt agcaagtcg ccgtggacaa gaggagggtt 1320
caacaggccca acgttttctc atgttccgtt ctctgttccacc aactacacc 1380
cagaagggcc ttccttgc tccggccaa 1410

SEQ ID NO: 14          moltype = AA  length = 470
FEATURE
REGION
1..470
note = amino acid sequence of heavy chain of humanized
      TINA1 antibody, type H2
source
1..470
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 14
MKHLWFFFLLL VAAPRWVLSQ VQLVQSGAEV KKPAGASVKVS CKASGYTFTT AGMQWVRQAP 60
GQGLEWMGWII NTHSGVPKYA EDFKGRVTIS LDTSTSTAYL QLSSLKSEDT AVYYCARSGF 120
GSSWYWPFDVW QGGTLVTVSS ASTKGPSVFP LAPSSKSTSSG GTAALGCLVK DYFPPEPVTVS 180
WNSGALTSGV HTPPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTQ YICNVNWKPS NTKVDKRVEP 240
KSCDKTHTCP PCPAPELLGG PSVFLFPKPK KDTLMISRTP EVTCVVVDVS HEDPEVKFNW 300
YVDGVEVHNAA KTKPREEQYN STYRVVSVLT VLHQDWLNKG EYKCKVSNKA LPAPIEKTI 360
KAKGQPREFPQ VYTLPSPSREE MTKNQVSLTC LVKGFYPSDI AVEWESNGQP ENNYKTTPPV 420
LDSDGSFFLY SKLTVDKSRW QQGNVFSCSV MHEALHNHYT QKSLSLSPGK 470

SEQ ID NO: 15          moltype = DNA  length = 1410
FEATURE
misc_feature
1..1410
note = nucleotide sequence of heavy chain of humanized
      TINA1 antibody, type H3
source
1..1410
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 15
atgaaacacc tgggttctt cctctgctg gtggcagctc ccagatgggt gctgagccag 60
atccagctgg tgcagctgg cgccgaagtgc aagaaaccccg ggcgcgcgtg gaagggtgtcc 120
tgcaggccca gggctacac ctttaccacc gcccgcgcgc agtgggtgcg ccaggctct 180
ggacaggccc tggaaatggat gggctggatc aacacccaca ggcgcgtgcc caaatacgcc 240
gaggacttca agggcagagt gaccatcgcg ctggacacca gacacctccac cgcctactg 300
cagctgagca gctgaaatgc cgaggacacc gccgtgtact actgcgcgcag aagcgccctc 360
ggcagcagct actggtaattt cgacgtgtgg ggccaggcca ccctcggtac cgttagtc 420
gcctccacca aggggcccaag ctgttccccctt ctggcacccctt cctccaaaggag cacctctggc 480
ggcacagccg ccctgggtcg cttgtcaag gactacttcc cccgaaaccgtt gaccgtgagc 540
tggaaactcg ggcgcctgac cagggcgctg cacacccctt ccgtgtctt gcagtcctca 600
ggactctact ccctcagcag cttgttgacc ttggccctcca gcaagtttggg caccaggacc 660
tacatctgca acgtgaatca caagcccgaa aacaccaagg tggacaaggag agttgagccc 720
aaatcttgcg aaaaaactcc cacatggccca ccctggccca cccatgttgc actctggggga 780
ccctcagttt tccttccccctt cccaaaacccca aaggacaccctt tcatgtatcc ccggaccctt 840

```

-continued

gagggtcacat	gcgtgggt	ggacgtgago	cacgaagacc	ctgagggtcaa	gttcaactgg	900
tacgtcgacg	gggtggaggt	gcataatgcc	aagacaaaac	ccggggagga	gcagtacaac	960
agcacgtacc	gggtggtcag	cgtcctcacc	gtcctgcacc	aggactgggt	aatggcaag	1020
gagtacaagt	gcaaggcttc	caacaagcc	ctccccagccc	ccatcgagaa	aaccatctcc	1080
aaagccaaag	gccaagcccc	ggaaccacag	gtgtacacc	tgccccccatc	ccgggaggag	1140
atgacccaaga	accaggctcg	cctgaccccg	cttgtcaaa	gcttctatcc	cagcgacatc	1200
gcccgtggagt	gggagagcaa	tgcccgacc	gagaacaact	acaagaccac	ccctccctgt	1260
cttgactccg	acggctcc	cttctctac	agcaagctca	ccgtggacaa	gagcaggctgg	1320
cagcaggcga	acgttttctc	atgtccgt	atgtcatgagg	ctctgcacaa	ccactacacc	1380
cagaagagcc	tctccctgtc	tcccgccaaa				1410

SEQ ID NO: 16	moltype = AA	length = 470					
FEATURE	Location/Qualifiers						
REGION	1..470						
	note = amino acid sequence of heavy chain of humanized						
	TINA1 antibody, type H3						
source	1..470						
	mol_type = protein						
	organism = synthetic construct						
SEQUENCE: 16							
MKHLWFFFLLL	VAAPRWVLSQ	IQLVQSGAEV	KKPGESVKVS	CKASGYTFTT	AGMQWVQQMP	60	
GKGLEWMGW	I	NTHSGVPKYA	EDFKGRVTFS	LDTSTSTAYL	QLSSLKSEDT	AVYYCARSGF	120
GSSYWWYFDVW	GQGTLTVSS	ASTKGPSVFP	LAPSSSKSTSG	GTAALGCLVK	DYFPEPVTVS	180	
WNSGALTSGV	H	HTFPAVLQSS	GLYSLSSVVT	VPSSSLGTQT	YICNVNHPKS	NTKVDKRVEP	240
KSCDKTHTCP	P	PCPAPELLGG	PSVFLFPPKP	KDTLMISRTP	EVTCVVVDVS	HEDPEVKFNW	300
YVDGVEVHNA	K	TKTPREEQYN	STYRVSVLT	VLHQDWLNKG	EYKCKVSNKA	LPAPIEKTI	360
KAKGQPREPQ	V	YTLPSSREE	MTKNQVSLTC	LVKGFYPSDI	AVEWESNGQP	ENNYKTTPPV	420
LDSDGSFFLY	S	SKLTVDKSRW	QQGNVFCSV	MHEALHNHYT	QKSLSLSPGK		470

SEQ ID NO: 17	moltype = DNA	length = 702				
FEATURE	Location/Qualifiers					
misc_feature	1..702					
	note = nucleotide sequence of light chain of humanized					
	TINA1 antibody, type L1					
source	1..702					
	mol_type = other DNA					
	organism = synthetic construct					
SEQUENCE: 17						
atgggtgtgc	agacccaggt	gttcatctcc	ctgtgtctgt	ggatctccgg	cgcgtagccg	60
gacatccaga	tgaccaggag	ccctagcago	ctgagcgcca	cggtggcga	cagagtgacc	120
atcacatcgca	aggccagcc	ggacgtgtcc	acagccgtgg	cctgttatca	gcagaaggct	180
ggcaaggccc	ccaagctgtc	gatctacago	gccagctacc	ggtacaccgg	cgtgcccagc	240
agattttctc	cgacggcgtc	cggacccgac	tccacctgtca	caatcagcag	cctgcagcc	300
gaggacttcg	ccgtgtacta	ctggccagcg	cactacatca	ccccccctgac	cttggccag	360
ggcaccaa	tcggaaatcaa	gctacggtg	ggcccccct	ccgtgttcat	cttccccccc	420
tccgacgacg	agctgaagtc	cgggcaccgc	tccgtggtgt	gcctgtgaa	taacttctac	480
cccaagagg	ccaagggtgc	gttggaaagggt	gacaacgcgg	tgcagtcgg	gaactcccg	540
gagagcgtga	ccgagcggag	cagaacatca	gcctgacgac	caccctgacc	600	
ctgagcaaa	ccgactacga	aaagcacaag	gtgtacgcct	cgcgagggtac	ccaccaggc	660
ctgagctccc	ccgtcaccaa	gagttcaac	agggggaggt	gt		702

SEQ ID NO: 18	moltype = AA	length = 234				
FEATURE	Location/Qualifiers					
REGION	1..234					
	note = amino acid sequence of light chain of humanized					
	TINA1 antibody, type L1					
source	1..234					
	mol_type = protein					
	organism = synthetic construct					
SEQUENCE: 18						
MVLQTQFVIS	LLLWISGAYG	DIQMTQSPSS	LSASVGDRVT	ITCKASQDVS	TAVAWYQQKP	60
GKAPKLLIYS	ASYRTGVPS	RFGSGSGSTD	FTLTISSLQP	EDFAVYYCQQ	HYITPLTFQ	120
GTKLEIKRTV	AAPSVIFPP	SDEQLKSGTA	SVVCLLNNFY	PREAKVQWKV	DNALQSGNSQ	180
ESVTEQDSKD	STYSLSSTLT	LSKADYEKHK	VYACEVTHQG	LSSPVTKSFN	RGE	234

SEQ ID NO: 19	moltype = DNA	length = 702				
FEATURE	Location/Qualifiers					
misc_feature	1..702					
	note = nucleotide sequence of light chain of humanized					
	TINA1 antibody, type L2					
source	1..702					
	mol_type = other DNA					
	organism = synthetic construct					
SEQUENCE: 19						
atgggtgtgc	agacccaggt	gttcatctcc	ctgtgtctgt	ggatctccgg	cgcgtagccg	60
gacatcgtga	tgaccaggag	ccctagcago	ctgagcgcca	cggtggcga	cagagtgacc	120

-continued

```

atcacatgca aggccagcca ggacgtgtcc acagccgtgg cctggtatca gcagaaggct 180
ggcaaggccc ccaagctgtc gatctacago gccagctacc ggtacacccg cgtgcccagc 240
agatttctg gcagcggcgc ttcacccctga caatcagcag cctgcagccc 300
gaggacttcg ccgttacta ctgcacagc cactacatca cccccctgac ctttggcag 360
ggcaccaagg tggaaaatcaa gctgtacggtg gcccggccct ccgtgttcat cttcccccc 420
tccgacgagc agctgaagt cggcaccgcg tccgtgggtg gctgtgtgaa taacttctac 480
cccagagagg ccaagggtc gttggaggtg gacaacgcgc tgcaagtcgg gaactcccg 540
gagagcgtga ccgacgacgg cagaaggac agcacctaca gctgtacggag caccctgacc 600
ctgagcaag ccgactacga gaagcacaag gtgtacgcct gctgtacggac ccaccaggc 660
ctgagctccc ccgttaccaa gagttcaac aggggggaggt gt 702

SEQ ID NO: 20      moltype = AA length = 234
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
REGION            1..234
                  note = amino acid sequence of light chain of humanized
                  TINA1 antibody, type L2
source             1..234
                  mol_type = protein
                  organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 20
MVLQTQVFIS LLLWISGAYG DIVMTQSPSS LSASVGDRVT ITCKASQDVS TAVAWYQQKP 60
GKAPKLLIYS ASYRYTGVPS RFSGSGSGTD FTTLTISSLQP EDFAVYYCQQ HYITPLTFGQ 120
GTKLEIKRTV AAPSVFIFPP SDEQLKSGTA SVVCLLNFFY PREAKVQWKV DNALQSGNSQ 180
ESVTEQDSKD STYSLSSTLT LSKADYEKHK VYACEVTHQG LSSPVTKSFN RGEC 234

SEQ ID NO: 21      moltype = DNA length = 702
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature       1..702
                  note = nucleotide sequence of light chain of humanized
                  TINA1 antibody, type L3
source             1..702
                  mol_type = other DNA
                  organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 21
atgggtgtgc agacccaggt gttcatctcc ctgtgtgtc ggtatccgg cgctgtacggc 60
gacatcgtga tgaccctggcccttagcggccatgtggatccggcggcggccatgtggatccggc 120
atcacatgca aggccagcca ggacgtgtcc acagccgtgg cctggtatca gcagaaggccc 180
ggcaaggcgc ccaagctgtc gatctacago gccagctacc ggtacacccg cgtgcccagc 240
agatttctg gcagcggcgc ttcacccctga caatcagcag cctgcagccc 300
gaggacttcg ccgttacta ctgcacagc cactacatca cccccctgac ctttggcag 360
ggcaccaagg tggaaaatcaa gctgtacggtg gcccggccct ccgtgttcat cttcccccc 420
tccgacgagc agctgaagt cggcaccgcg tccgtgggtg gctgtgtgaa taacttctac 480
cccagagagg ccaagggtc gttggaggtg gacaacgcgc tgcaagtcgg gaactcccg 540
gagagcgtga ccgacgacgg cagaaggac agcacctaca gctgtacggag caccctgacc 600
ctgagcaag ccgactacga gaagcacaag gtgtacgcct gctgtacggac ccaccaggc 660
ctgagctccc ccgttaccaa gagttcaac aggggggaggt gt 702

SEQ ID NO: 22      moltype = AA length = 234
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
REGION            1..234
                  note = amino acid sequence of light chain of humanized
                  TINA1 antibody, type L3
source             1..234
                  mol_type = protein
                  organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 22
MVLQTQVFIS LLLWISGAYG DIVMTQSPSS LSASVGDRVT ITCKASQDVS TAVAWYQQKP 60
GKQPQKLLIYS ASYRYTGVPS RFSGSGSGTD FTTLTISSLQP EDFAVYYCQQ HYITPLTFGQ 120
GTKLEIKRTV AAPSVFIFPP SDEQLKSGTA SVVCLLNFFY PREAKVQWKV DNALQSGNSQ 180
ESVTEQDSKD STYSLSSTLT LSKADYEKHK VYACEVTHQG LSSPVTKSFN RGEC 234

SEQ ID NO: 23      moltype = AA length = 5
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
source             1..5
                  mol_type = protein
                  organism = Mus musculus
SEQUENCE: 23
TAGMQ                                         5

SEQ ID NO: 24      moltype = AA length = 17
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
source             1..17
                  mol_type = protein
                  organism = Mus musculus
SEQUENCE: 24
WINTHSGVPK YAEDFKG                                         17

```

-continued

```

SEQ ID NO: 25      moltype = AA  length = 12
FEATURE
source
1..12
mol_type = protein
organism = Mus musculus
SEQUENCE: 25
SGFGSSYWYF DV                                12

SEQ ID NO: 26      moltype = AA  length = 11
FEATURE
source
1..11
mol_type = protein
organism = Mus musculus
SEQUENCE: 26
KASQDVSTAV A                                11

SEQ ID NO: 27      moltype = AA  length = 7
FEATURE
source
1..7
mol_type = protein
organism = Mus musculus
SEQUENCE: 27
SASYRYT                                7

SEQ ID NO: 28      moltype = AA  length = 9
FEATURE
source
1..9
mol_type = protein
organism = Mus musculus
SEQUENCE: 28
QQHYITPLT                                9

SEQ ID NO: 29      moltype = DNA  length = 1410
FEATURE
source
1..1410
mol_type = other DNA
organism = Homo sapiens
SEQUENCE: 29
atgaaacacc tgggttctt cctctgtcgt gtggcagtc ccagatgggt gctgagccag 60
gtcgagctgc agcagagccg cagcgagctg aagaaggctt ggcgcacggt caaggtgtcc 120
tgcaaggcca gcggctacac cttcaccaac tacggcatga actgggtgaa gcaggccca 180
ggccaggccc tgaagtggat gggctggat aacacctaca cccgcgcggcc cacctacacc 240
gacgacttca aggccgtt cgccttcaago tgccacacca gctggagcac cgcctactg 300
cagatcaga gocttaaggc cgacgatacc gccgtgtact tctgcgcacag aggccgctt 360
ggcagcaget actggtaatt cgacgtgtgg ggccaggcca gctggtgac cgtgagctca 420
gcctccacca aggcccaag ctgttcccc ctggcacccct cctccaaagag cacctctggc 480
ggcacagccg cccctggctg cctgtcaag gactacttc cccaaaccctg gaccgtgagc 540
tggaaacttag cgcgccttgcac cccggctgtg cacaccccttcc cccgtgtcttgc 600
ggactctact ccctcagcag cgtgttgacc gtgccttccca gcaagcttggg caccctagacc 660
tacatcttgcac acgttgcataa caaggccca aacccaaggat tggacaaggat agtttgagccc 720
aaatcttggt aaaaaatca cccatggcca cccctggccca gacatgttgcactt cctgggggga 780
ccctcaatcttccccc cccaaaaccc aaggacaccc tcatgtatcc cccggacccct 840
gagggttccat gctgtgttgtt ggacgtgago cacgaagacc ctgagggtcaa gttcaactgg 900
tacgttgacg gctgtggatgc gcataatgcc aagacaaaaccc cccggggaggaa gcaagtacac 960
agcacgttacc ggggttgttag cgttccatcc accgttgcaccc aggactggctt gaatggcaag 1020
gagttacaatgtt gcaagggttccca caacaaaggcc cccctccggccca cccatgttcc 1080
aaagccaaag gccagccccg ggaaccacacat gtgtacacccttccccc cccggggaggag 1140
atgaccaaga accagggttccat cctggacccgc ctgttcaaaat gcttctatcc cccggacccct 1200
ggcgttggatgtt gggggggccaa tggccaggccc gagaacaactt acaagaccac cccctccggcc 1260
cttgacttcccg acggcttccctt cttcttcttcaac acgttgcataa cccgttggccaa gaggatgttcc 1320
cagcaggccca acgttccatcc atgttccgtt atgttgcataa cccatgttcc 1380
cagaagaccc tttccctgttccccc tcccccggccaa 1410

SEQ ID NO: 30      moltype = AA  length = 470
FEATURE
source
1..470
mol_type = protein
organism = Homo sapiens
SEQUENCE: 30
MKHLWFFFLLL VAAPRWVLSQ VQLQQSGSEL KKPGASVKVS CKASGYTFN YGMNWVKQAP 60
GQGLKWMGWII NTYTGEPTYT DDFKGRFAFS LDTSVSTAYL QISSLKADDT AVYFCARGGF 120
GSSYWWFDVW GQGSILTVSS ASTKGPSVFP LAPSSKSTGG GTAALGLVVK DYFPEPVTVS 180
WNSGALTSGV HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSVVT VPSSLGTQT YICNVNHKPS NTKVDKRVEP 240
KSCDKTHTCP PCPAPELLGG PSVFLFPPKP KDTLMISRTP EVTCVVVDVS HEDPEVKFNW 300
YVDGVEVHNAA KTKPREEQYN STYRVVSVLT VLHQDWLNGK EYKCKVSNKA LPAPIEKTIS 360

```

-continued

```

KAKGQPQREPQ VYTLPPSREE MTKNQVSLTC LVKGFYPSDI AVEWESNGQP ENNYKTPPV 420
LSDSDGSFFLY SKLTVDKSRW QQGNVFSCSV MHEALHNHYT QKSLSLSPKG 470

SEQ ID NO: 31      moltype = DNA  length = 702
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
source            1..702
                  mol_type = other DNA
                  organism = Homo sapiens
SEQUENCE: 31
atgggtgcg agacccaggt gttcatctcc ctgtgtctgtt ggatctccgg cgcgtagggc 60
gatataccaga tgaccaggag cccacggcgc ctggggccca ggggtggcga cagagtgtcc 120
atcacatgcg aggccagcca ggacgtgtcc attggcggtt cctggatataca gcagaaggccc 180
ggcaaggcccc ccaagctgtct gatctacagc gccagctacc ggtacaccgg cgtgcccac 240
agattcagcg gcggccggcgc cggacccgac ttccacctgtt ccatacagcag cctgcagggcc 300
gaggacttcg cctgtacta ctggccagcag cactacatca ccccccgtac cttcgagggcc 360
ggcaccacaaagg tggaaaatcaa gcgtacgggtt gcccggccctt cctgttcat cttecccccc 420
tccgacggc acgtgaagtc cggccacccgc tccgtgggtt gctgtgtttaa taacttctac 480
cccaagagagg ccaagggtgca gtggaaagggtt gacaacggccc tgcagttccgg gaactccca 540
gagagcgttg cccggccggc cggacccgtt acgttccatca gcttggagcag caccctgacc 600
cttgagcaaaag cccactacgtt aacggcacaacg gtgtacggccctt ggggggttgc ccaccaggcc 660
cttgagctccc cctgttccaa gagtttcaac agggggggatgtt 702

SEQ ID NO: 32      moltype = AA  length = 234
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
source            1..234
                  mol_type = protein
                  organism = Homo sapiens
SEQUENCE: 32
MVLQTQVFIS LLLWISGAYG DIQLTQSPSS LSASVGDRVS ITCKASQDVS IAVAWYQQKP 60
GKAPKLIIYS ASYRYTGVPD RFSGSGSGTD FTLLTISSLQP EDFAVYYCQQ HYITPLTFGA 120
GTKVEIKRTV AAPSVFIFPP SDEQLKSGTA SVVCLLNNFY PREAKVQWKV DNALQSGNSQ 180
ESVTEQDSKD STYSLSSTLT LSKADYEKHK VYACEVTQHG LSSPVTKSFN RGEC 234

SEQ ID NO: 33      moltype = DNA  length = 30
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature      1..30
                  note = nucleotide sequence of primer mG2aVR2
source            1..30
                  mol_type = other DNA
                  organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 33
agagttccag gtcaagggtca ctggctcagg 30

SEQ ID NO: 34      moltype = DNA  length = 30
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature      1..30
                  note = nucleotide sequence of primer mKVR2
source            1..30
                  mol_type = other DNA
                  organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 34
agtccaaactg ttccaggacgc cattttgtcg 30

SEQ ID NO: 35      moltype = DNA  length = 30
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature      1..30
                  note = nucleotide sequence of primer 3.3-F1
source            1..30
                  mol_type = other DNA
                  organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 35
tataccgtcg acctcttagct agaggttggc 30

SEQ ID NO: 36      moltype = DNA  length = 30
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature      1..30
                  note = nucleotide sequence of primer 3.3-R1
source            1..30
                  mol_type = other DNA
                  organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 36
gctatggcag ggctgtccgc cccgacgttg 30

SEQ ID NO: 37      moltype = DNA  length = 47
FEATURE           Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature      1..47

```

-continued

```

source          note = nucleotide sequence of primer TINA1H-F
1..47
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 37
ccagatgggt gctgagccag atccagttgg tgcagtcgg acctgag           47

SEQ ID NO: 38      moltype = DNA length = 48
FEATURE          Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature     1..48
note = nucleotide sequence of primer TINA1H-R
source          1..48
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 38
cttggtgag gctgagctga cggtgaccgc ggccctcgcc ccccaagac           48

SEQ ID NO: 39      moltype = DNA length = 48
FEATURE          Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature     1..48
note = nucleotide sequence of primer TINA1L-F
source          1..48
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 39
atctccggcg cgtacggcga cattgtgatg acccagtctc acaaattc           48

SEQ ID NO: 40      moltype = DNA length = 45
FEATURE          Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature     1..45
note = nucleotide sequence of primer TINA1L-R
source          1..45
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 40
ggagggggcg gccacagccc gttttagctc cagttggtc ccagg           45

SEQ ID NO: 41      moltype = DNA length = 22
FEATURE          Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature     1..22
note = nucleotide sequence of primer EG-Inf-F
source          1..22
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 41
agctcccaga tgggtgctga gc                                22

SEQ ID NO: 42      moltype = DNA length = 22
FEATURE          Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature     1..22
note = nucleotide sequence of primer EG1-Inf-R
source          1..22
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 42
ggcccttgg tggaggctga gc                                22

SEQ ID NO: 43      moltype = DNA length = 24
FEATURE          Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature     1..24
note = nucleotide sequence of primer CM-LKF
source          1..24
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 43
ctgtggatct cccgcgcgta cggc                                24

SEQ ID NO: 44      moltype = DNA length = 21
FEATURE          Location/Qualifiers
misc_feature     1..21
note = nucleotide sequence of primer KCL-Inf-R
source          1..21
mol_type = other DNA
organism = synthetic construct

SEQUENCE: 44
ggagggggcg gccaccgtac g                                21

```

-continued

```

SEQ ID NO: 45      moltype = AA  length = 4
FEATURE
REGION
1..4
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
source
1..4
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 45
DGGF
4

SEQ ID NO: 46      moltype = AA  length = 4
FEATURE
REGION
1..4
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
source
1..4
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 46
EGGF
4

SEQ ID NO: 47      moltype = AA  length = 4
FEATURE
REGION
1..4
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
source
1..4
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 47
GGFG
4

SEQ ID NO: 48      moltype = AA  length = 4
FEATURE
REGION
1..4
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
source
1..4
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 48
SGGF
4

SEQ ID NO: 49      moltype = AA  length = 4
FEATURE
REGION
1..4
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
source
1..4
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 49
KGGF
4

SEQ ID NO: 50      moltype = AA  length = 5
FEATURE
REGION
1..5
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
source
1..5
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 50
DGGFG
5

SEQ ID NO: 51      moltype = AA  length = 5
FEATURE
REGION
1..5
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
source
1..5
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 51
GGFGG
5

SEQ ID NO: 52      moltype = AA  length = 6
FEATURE
REGION
1..6
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
source
1..6

```

-continued

```

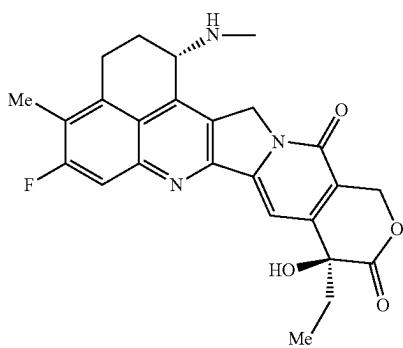
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 52
DDGGFG                                         6

SEQ ID NO: 53      moltype = AA length = 6
FEATURE
REGION
1..6
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
1..6
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 53
KDGFFG                                         6

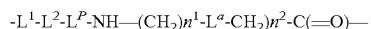
SEQ ID NO: 54      moltype = AA length = 7
FEATURE
REGION
1..7
note = Amino acid sequence of Lp
1..7
mol_type = protein
organism = synthetic construct
SEQUENCE: 54
GGFGGGF                                         7

```

1. An antibody-drug conjugate wherein an antitumor compound represented by the following formula:



is conjugated to an anti-TROP2 antibody by a thioether bond which is formed at a disulfide bond moiety present in a hinge part of the anti-TROP2 antibody via a linker having a structure represented by the following formula:



wherein the anti-TROP2 antibody is connected to the terminal of L^1 , the antitumor compound is connected to the carbonyl group of the $-(CH_2)n^2-C(=O)-$ moiety with the nitrogen atom of the amino group at position 1 as the connecting position,

wherein

n^1 represents an integer of 0 to 6,

n^2 represents an integer of 0 to 5,

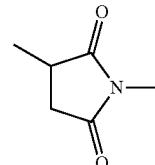
L^1 represents $-(\text{Succinimid-3-yl-N})-(CH_2)n^3-C(=O)-$, wherein n^3 represents an integer of 2 to 8,

L^2 represents $-\text{NH}-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{O})n^4-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{C}(=O)-$ or a single bond, wherein n^4 represents an integer of 1 to 6,

L^P represents a peptide residue consisting of 2 to 7 amino acids,

L^a represents $-\text{O}-$ or a single bond, and

$-(\text{Succinimid-3-yl-N})-$ has a structure represented by the following formula:



which is connected to the anti-TROP2 antibody at position 3 thereof and is connected to a methylene group in the linker structure containing this structure on the nitrogen atom at position 1.

* * * * *